Cicero’s First Catilinarian

Latin Text with Facing Vocabulary and Commentary

Geoffrey Steadman
## Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35 Lessons by Title</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preface to the Series</td>
<td>vii-viii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to the First Catilinarian</td>
<td>ix-x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronology of the Life of Cicero</td>
<td>xi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronology of the Catilinarian Conspiracy</td>
<td>xii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to Use this Commentary</td>
<td>xiii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running Core Vocabulary</td>
<td>xiv-xvii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviations</td>
<td>xviii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cicero’s Oratio in Catilinam Prima in Senatu Habita</strong></td>
<td>2-71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text and Commentary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nouns, Pronouns, and Adjectives</td>
<td>72-74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verb Synopses</td>
<td>75-81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary of Rhetorical Devices</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary of Uses of the Subjunctives</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alphabetized Vocabulary</td>
<td>84-92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
35 Lessons by Title

Lesson 1 Why are you here, Catiline?
Lesson 2 Senators, Catiline must die
Lesson 3 We hesitate while our ancestors did not (1)
Lesson 4 We hesitate while our ancestors did not (2)
Lesson 5 I blame myself for inaction
Lesson 6 The situation calls for immediate action
Lesson 7 Catiline, your plans are clear to us
Lesson 8 We know about your conspiracy (1)
Lesson 9 We know about your conspiracy (2)
Lesson 10 There are fellow conspirators within the Senate
Lesson 11 Your plot against my life failed
Lesson 12 Why not leave, Catiline?
Lesson 13 I stood in the way of your plans in the past
Lesson 14 If I kill you, your fellow conspirators will remain
Lesson 15 Why stay if you have committed every crime
Lesson 16 I will not mention your debts
Lesson 17 and I will not mention your attempts to kill me
Lesson 18 Now, no senator greets or sits beside you
Lesson 19 All good citizens fear and hate you
Lesson 20 Your country urges you to leave (1)
Lesson 21 Your country urges you to leave (2)
Lesson 22 All good men urge you to leave (1)
Lesson 23 All good men urge you to leave (2)
Lesson 24 The consul urges you to leave (1)
Lesson 25 The consul urges you to leave (2)
Lesson 26 You will go to your unholy camp
Lesson 27 and you will join ignoble men
Lesson 28 but you will go as an exile
Lesson 29 Senators, the country says that I must act (1)
Lesson 30 Senators, the country says that I must act (2)
Lesson 31 I am willing to endure unpopularity
Lesson 32 so that Catiline may lure our the conspirators
Lesson 33 and the entire conspiracy may leave Rome.
Lesson 34 Let them go, Senators, so that they may be punished
Lesson 35 May Jupiter save Rome
Information Boxes

Running List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Topic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Indirect Discourse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>iam, diu, iam pridem, and iam dūdum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Participles in Cicero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Historical Precedent (1 of 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Historical Precedent (2 of 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Yes/No questions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>After sī, nisi, num, and nē…</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Gerundives, Gerunds, Passive Periphrastic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Relative Clause of Characteristic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Manlius’ Army</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Ut and Nē</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Cum-clauses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Supine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Ablative Absolute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Connective Relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>ferō, ferre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Quod Clauses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Quam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Uses of the Ablative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Relative Clauses with the Subjunctive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Uses of the Dative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Uses of the Accusative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Impersonal Verbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Uses of the Accusative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>Purpose Constructions in the Speech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>Forty Deponent Verbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Enim, nam, etenim, and quod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Aftermath</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Alphabetized List

Ablative Absolute 27  
After sī, nisi, num, and nē… 9  
Aftermath 71  
Conditions 31  
Connective Relative 27  
Cum-clauses 21  
Enim, nam, etenim, and quod 69  
ferō, ferre 30  
Forty Deponent Verbs 67  
Gerundives, Gerunds, Passive Periphrastic 11  
Historical Precedent (1 of 2) 7  
Historical Precedent (2 of 2) 9  
iam, diu, iam pridem, and iam dūdum 5  
Impersonal Verbs 57  
Indirect Discourse 3  
Manlius’ Army 20  
Participles in Cicero 5  
Purpose Constructions in the Speech 63  
Quam 45  
Quod Clauses 33  
Relative Clause of Characteristic 15  
Relative Clauses with the Subjunctive 53  
Supine 25  
Uses of the Ablative 51  
Uses of the Accusative 57  
Uses of the Accusative 59  
Uses of the Dative 55  
Ut and Nē 21  
vērus, -a, -um 5  
Yes/No questions 9
Preface to the Series

The aim of this commentary is to make Cicero’s *First Catilinarian*, otherwise known as *Oratio in Catilinam Prima in Senatu Habita*, as accessible as possible to intermediate and advanced level Latin readers so that they may experience the joy, insight, and lasting influence that comes from reading one of greatest works in classical antiquity in Latin.

Beneath each of the 35 sections of the Latin text, hereafter called “lessons,” are all the corresponding vocabulary words that occur four or fewer times in the commentary, arranged alphabetically in two columns. Below these vocabulary lists and sometimes on the facing page are grammatical notes, which are organized according to line numbers and likewise arranged into two columns. This format allows me to include as much information as possible and yet ensure that the entries are distinct and immediately accessible to readers. To complement the vocabulary within the commentary, I have added a running core vocabulary list in the introduction of all words occurring five or more times in the speech. Together, this book has been designed in such a way that, once readers have mastered the running core list, they will be able to rely solely on the Latin text and facing notes and not need to turn a page or consult outside dictionaries as they read.

The grammatical notes are designed to help beginning readers read the text, and so I have passed over detailed literary and philosophical explanations in favor of short, concise, and frequent entries that focus exclusively on grammar and morphology. Assuming that readers complete their initial study of Latin with varying levels of ability, I draw attention to almost all subjunctive and accusative-infinitive constructions, identify unusual verbs forms and noun constructions, and in general explain aspects of the Latin that they should have encountered in their elementary review of Latin grammar but perhaps forgotten. As a rule, I prefer to offer too much assistance rather than too little.

**Better Vocabulary-Building Strategies**

One of the virtues of this commentary is that it eliminates time-consuming dictionary work. While there are occasions where a dictionary is necessary for developing a nuanced reading of the Latin, in most instances any advantage that may come from looking up a word is outweighed by the time and effort spent in the process. Many continue to defend this practice, but I am convinced that such work has little pedagogical value for intermediate and
advanced students and that the time saved can be better spent reading Latin, memorizing vocabulary, mastering principal parts, and reading advanced-level commentaries and secondary literature.

As an alternative to dictionary work, I recommend that readers review the running core vocabulary list (5 or more times) as soon as possible. Once they have mastered these words, I encourage them to single out, drill, and memorize the words that occur 3-4 times, for example, as they encounter them in the reading. Many of the remaining words can be learned in the context of reading and rereading the speech. Another viable approach is for readers to review and memorize all of the corresponding vocabulary before they begin reading a passage. Altogether, I am confident that readers who follow this regimen will learn the vocabulary more efficiently and develop fluency more quickly than with traditional methods.

Print on Demand Books

This volume is a self-published, print-on-demand (POD) book, and as such it gives its author distinct freedoms not available in traditional publications. Since this book is no more than a pdf file waiting to be printed, I am able to respond very quickly to readers’ recommended changes and create an revised edition that is available online or in retail within 24 hours. If you would like to suggest changes or download a free .pdf copy of this commentary, please see one of the addresses below. All criticisms are welcome, and I would be very grateful for your help.

I wish to thank Todd Cook and Anne Van Fossen for suggesting a number of corrections that have improved the quality of the volume.

Geoffrey Steadman, Ph.D.
geoffreysteadman@gmail.com
http://www.geoffreysteadman.com
Introduction to Cicero’s *First Catilinarian*

In Republican Rome, an education in rhetoric and philosophy was not a sensible way to move up in the social hierarchy. In an agrarian society where land was considered the primary form of wealth, a Roman either was fortunate enough to be born into a family rich in property or married into it. One could, of course, inherit land from another or receive a dispensation as a colonist or as a soldier. One could also accumulate money through commerce or trade, but the notion that such an education could lead to wealth and higher social standing—a premise that underlies modern schooling—was an anathema in this world. Cicero, of course, was an exception.

Marcus Tullius Cicero was born into an equestrian family outside of Rome in 106 BCE and reached the height of his power as consul in 63, the same year that he delivered his four speeches against Catiline. Roman citizens were assigned by a censor into one of three classes: the vast lower class was called plebeian, while those who met high financial qualifications were grouped as equestrian or, if elected to office, senatorial. Every day Cicero was reminded of his status and the status of those around him. A narrow one-inch stripe on his clothing distinguished him from the plebeians, while a broad three-inch stripe on the clothing of the senatorial class set them apart from Cicero and his family.

While many of Cicero’s peers in the senatorial class sought out military service and served in the leadership staff with increasing levels of responsibility, Cicero completed a short stint in the military in 89 and pursued an education in law at Rome and in Greek philosophy and rhetoric in Athens and Rhodes respectively, where he learned to speak and read ancient Greek with increasing proficiency. Not until the age of 25 in 81 BCE did he deliver his first speech as an orator. In Rome, speaking in the courts was a combat sport. The orators who defended their clients were expected to entertain the crowd of bystanders, and those who gathered were allowed to applaud or jeer a speaker as loudly as they wished. The orators did not collect money for their services. Instead, they became patrons to their clients, and those who received help were expected to return the favor of legal protection by supporting the orator in the law courts or, if necessary, in elections.
Cicero’s ability to draw on his education and hone his skills in the law courts allowed him to accumulate a large clientele, who in turn helped him win a series of elections. To become a consul, a Roman had to complete the *cursus honorum*, or “course of political offices,” all of which were unpaid, one-year positions that members of the senatorial class had to complete in succession in increasingly competitive elections. Cicero was elected as one of twenty quaestors, “financial adminstrators,” in 75 BCE (an office that automatically made him a senator for life), as one of eight praetors, “judges,” in 66, and finally as one of only two consuls, “commanders-in-chief,” in 63. Since most Romans of senatorial rank would attain only the quaestorship and spend a lifetime as non-speaking participants in the Senate, Cicero’s rise was notable. In fact, it was remarkable by Roman standards because it was so unusual for men from non-senatorial families to win the quaestorship. When Cicero finally won the consulship, he was the first Roman from an equestrian family to attain this office in 40 years. So extraordinary was this accomplishment that Romans called men such as Cicero a *novus homo*, or “New Man” and Cicero acknowledges his unique position within the speech (XI.28).

It is with a view both to Cicero’s skill and to his position as *novus homo* that we should read Cicero’s rhetorical challenge within the *First Catilinarian*. Since a discussion of Catiline and his fellow conspirators lies outside the scope of this short introduction, I encourage readers to consult an advanced level commentary or the wealth of resources available online. On a final note, however, I advise readers not to limit their reading simply to features of Cicero’s rhetorical style: the various stylistic devices, the frequent parallelism, and lengthy periodic sentences. These are all certainly worthy of great attention, but Cicero’s skill does not end there. Cicero faces uncertain audiences (plural!) in the Senate—some senators are conspirators, others are not, some implicitly distrust Cicero as a *novus homo*, others are unwilling to condemn a fellow senator without evidence, and then there is Catiline, whom Cicero first wishes to kill and later must persuade to leave. If Cicero were speaking to a sympathetic audience, this speech would be unnecessary. Cicero is not pursuing a single purpose with a single audience. Instead, he adapts his position and addresses different audiences at different points in the speech in an effort to win their support.
The Life of Marcus Tullius Cicero

B.C.E.  | age  
---|---
106  | born in an equestrian family on January 3rd at Arpinum  
90  | studies under Q. Mucius Scaevola  
89  | serves briefly in Social war under Pompeius Strabo, father of Pompey the Great  
88  | studies philosophy and rhetoric under Philo and Molo, respectively, in Rome  
81  | first extant Speech (*Pro P. Quinctio*)  
79-78  | studies philosophy and rhetoric at Athens and Rhodes  
77  | returns to Rome, marries Terentia  
75  | quaestorship in Sicily, enrolls as senator  
70  | impeaches Verres for corruption in Sicily (*In C. Verrem*)  
69  | curule aedileship  
66  | praetorship, first political speech (*De Imperio Cn. Pompei*)  
63  | consulship; delivers the four Catilinarian speeches against Catiline  
62  | speech in favor of Archias (*Pro Archia*)  
61  | witness again Clodius on trial for sacrilege, incurs Clodius’ hatred  
58-57  | exiled from March 58 to September 57, eighteen months  
55  | begins works on oratory with *De Oratore*  
54  | begins political philosophy with *De Republica*  
53  | succeeds Crassus’ son as augur  
51  | proconsulship in Cilicia (southern coast of Asia Minor)  
50  | returns to Italy on the eve of civil war between Pompey and Caesar  
49  | joins Pompey in Greece after Caesar crosses Rubicon  
48  | after Pompey’s defeat at Pharsalus, returns to Italy  
46  | divorces Terentia, marries Publilia, continues works on oratory  
45  | death of daughter Tullia; writes several works of philosophy  
44  | Gaius Julius Caesar assassinated, Gaius Octavius (Octavian) is named heir  
43  | delivers the remainder of the 14 Phillipics against Marc Antony  
43  | after the formation of the second Triumvirate (Antony, Lepidus, Octavian)  
43  | murdered by Marc Antony’s orders on Dec. 7th near his villa at Formiae

adapted from *Six Orations of Cicero* by Robert Tunstall (1905)
# Chronology of the Conspiracy According to Cicero

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>date</th>
<th>Consuls</th>
<th>Catiline</th>
<th>Cicero</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>L. Volcatius Tullus M. Aemilius Lepidus</td>
<td>Catiline canvasses for the consulship and is accused of extortion by Publius Clodius. Catiline is defeated in election for consulship and forms a league with Autronius and Piso. First conspiracy.</td>
<td>Cicero is elected as praetor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>L. Manlius Torquatus L. Aurelius Cotta</td>
<td>Catiline plans to slay the new consuls on the Kalends of January. The plot is discovered and delayed to February. Catiline gives the signal too soon and his plans frustrated.</td>
<td>Oct. 20th: Cicero convenes the Senate and reveals the plans of the conspirators. The election for 62 BCE consuls is delayed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>L. Julius Caesar C. Marcus Figulus</td>
<td>On the Kalends of June, Catiline meets his associates for a second conspiracy. Eleven senators, four knights, and many distinguished men assemble. Catiline again is defeated in election as consul.</td>
<td>Oct. 21st: Letters brought by Crassus threaten danger to the State. The Senate convenes in the temple of Concord and passes a senatus consultum ultimum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>M. Tullius Cicero C. Antonius Hybrida</td>
<td>Catiline accused by Lucullus of murder. Catiline is once again defeated (by Cicero) in election as consul.</td>
<td>Oct 22nd: Licinius Murena and D. Junius Silanus are elected consuls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Oct. 27th: Manlius takes up arms in Etruria.</td>
<td>Nov. 9th: 2nd Catilinarian delivered from the rostra to the people.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Oct. 28th: Day appointed by Catiline for the murder of the leading senators.</td>
<td>Dec. 3rd: 3rd Catilinarian from the rostra to the people. Rewards are offered to all who inform on the conspiracy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nov. 1st: Catiline endeavors to take Praeneste by a night attack.</td>
<td>Dec. 5th: 4th Catilinarian from the temple of Concord. Senate decrees that the death penalty should be imposed on the conspirators. Five conspirators are put to death by Cicero’s order. Many senators are tried under the law Lex Plautia de vi and exiled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nov. 6th: Catiline assembles his friends at house of Laeca.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nov. 7th: Vargunteius and Cornelius attempt and fail to assassinate Cicero.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nov. 8th: Catiline leaves Rome.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nov. 20th: A decree passed declaring Catiline and Manlius public enemies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dec. 2nd: The ambassadors of the Allobroges (Gauls) are seized with documents proving the conspiracy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

adapted from *First Oration of Cicero Against Catiline* by John Henderson (1886)
How to Use this Commentary

Research shows that, as we learn how to read in a second language, a combination of reading and direct vocabulary instruction is statistically superior to reading alone. One of the purposes of this book is to help readers identify the most frequent words and encourage active acquisition of vocabulary.

1. **Skim through the book and familiarize yourself with information boxes and the glossary.** Familiarity with these boxes will help relieve anxiety and enhance your enjoyment as you read.

2. **Develop a regimen for memorizing vocabulary before you begin reading.**
   
   A. **First, master the running core vocabulary listed on the following four pages.** Although very many core words (5 or more times) come within the first few lessons of the book (75% are found in the first 8 lessons), readers have already learned most of these words in earlier levels of Latin and can devote their efforts to mastering the handful of new vocabulary that they encounter.

   B. **Develop the habit of reviewing dictionary entries before you read.** The presence of the corresponding vocab lists (4 or fewer times) gives readers and instructors several options for review. In a classroom, teachers may select words from each lesson that they want students to review for a prereading exercise or post-reading test. Teachers may also ask students to memorize the entire vocabulary for the lesson as a homework assignment and use the next class as an opportunity to assess mastery and sight-read the reading passage. For readers who find such an exercise impracticable, I recommend that you review the word list however briefly before you read.

3. **Read actively and make lots of educated guesses.**
   
   Develop the habit of making an educated guess under your breath before you consult notes or dictionary entries. If you answer correctly, you will reaffirm your understanding of the Latine. If you answer incorrectly, you will become more aware of your weaknesses and therefore more capable of correcting them in the future. If you are honest, you will learn from your mistakes.

4. **Take full advantage of both the continuous prose and outline formats of the text as you read.**
   
   A. **Note the advantage of the continuous prose.** One advantage of the continuous prose is that it allows all vocabulary and many of the grammatical notes to be included below on the same page. Readers may wish to use this format during their initial reading of Cicero because it is so easy to glance quickly at the vocabulary and notes and continue reading the text.

   B. **Recognize the benefits of the visual cues in the outline format.** Initially, readers have a tendency to treat Latin as a puzzle and jump around the sentence from subject to verb to object and so forth. But this approach proves to be both frustrating and unnatural when reading Cicero’s prose, where the vocabulary and grammar are very accessible, but Cicero’s use of parallelism and long periodic sentences (with the verb packing the punch at the end!) are difficult to interpret. The purpose of the outline format is to provide readers with enough visual cues about the structure of the sentence that they will feel emboldened to read the text in natural word order. Reading in Latin word order is a lot of fun, and with persistence it is very satisfying.

5. **Reread a passage or lesson immediately after you have completed it.**

   Repeated readings not only help you commit Latin to memory but also increase your ability to read the Latin as Latin. You learned to read in your first language through repeated readings of the same books. Latin is no different. The more comfortable you are with older passages the more easily you will read new ones. If you read the continuous prose first, reread in the outline format.

6. **Reread the most recent passage or lesson immediately before you begin a new one.**

   This additional repetition will strengthen your ability to recognize vocabulary, forms, and syntax quickly, bolster your confidence, and most importantly provide you with much-needed context as you begin the next selection in the text.
Running Core Vocabulary (5 or more times)

The following list includes all words in the speech that occur five or more times arranged in a running vocabulary list. The number in the left column indicates in which lesson the word first occurs. The number at the end of the entry indicates how many times the word occurs in the speech. These same dictionary entries are found in the commentary (pp. 2-71) only once—on the first page where they occur—and are otherwise missing from the book.

1 ad: to, toward, 49
1 agō, agere, ēgī, ēctum: to drive, lead, spend, 5
1 audācia, -ae f.: boldness, daring, arrogance, 5
1 bonus, -a, -um: good, kind(ly), noble, useful 8
1 Catilīna, -āe f.: Catiline, L. Sergius Catalina, 25
1 coniūrātio, -ōnis f.: conspiracy, pact, union, 6
1 cōnsilium, -īn. n.: plan, advice; council, assembly 8
1 diū: a long time, long, 11
1 etiam: besides, also, even, 20
1 furor, -ōris m.: madness, frenzy, rage, 5
1 habeō, habēre, habuī, habitum: have, hold; consider, 6
1 hic, haec, hoc: this, these, 62
1 iam: now, already, soon, 36
1 iste, ista, istud: that (of yours), those 20
1 nihil: nothing, 11
1 nōn: not, by no means, not at all, 66
1 nōs: we, 12
1 noster, nostra, nostrum: our, 9
1 nox, noctis, f.: night, 7
1 omnis, omne: every, all, 27
1 praesidium, -īn. n.: guard, garrison, protection, 7
1 quam: adv. as, how, than, 12
1 quis? quid? (quī, quae, quod): who? what?, who, which, 110
1 quō: (to) where, 5
1 sē: himself, herself, itself, themselves, 10
1 senātus, -ūs m.: senate, council of elders, 16
1 sentiō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsūm: to feel, perceive, realize 10
1 sum, esse, fuī, futūrum: to be, 106
1 superus, -a, -um: upper, higher, above, 5
1 tandem: finally, at last, at length, in the end, 6
1 tū: you, 107
1 tuus, -a, -um: your, yours, 44
1 urbs, urbīs, f.: city, 21
1 videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsum: see, watch, 28
2 ac: and, and also, 25
autem: however, moreover, 6
caedēs, caedis f.: murder, slaughter, killing 7
cōnsul, -is m.: consul, 20
et: and, also, even, 54
faciō, facere, fēcī, factum: make, do, 15
fortis, -e: strong, brave, valiant, 5
in: in (+ abl.), into (+ acc.), 68
intellegō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum: to realize, understand, 5
mors, mortis, f.: death, 6
oculus, -ī, m.: eye, 5
pestis, -is f.: plague, pest, 5
publicus, -a, -um: public, common, 38
rēs, reī, f.: thing, matter, affair, business, 45
si: if (only), whether, in case that, 40
tamen: nevertheless, however, 6
temps, -poris n.: time, 7
ūnus, -a, -um: one, 10
veniō, venīre, vēnī, ventum: come, go, 9
vērus, -a, -um: true, real, honest, 17
vir, virī m.: man, 9
vivō, vīvere, vīxi, vīctum: live, 10
atque: and, and also, and even, 23
auctōritās, -tātis f.: authority, influence, 7
civis, -is m/f: citizen, fellow citizen, 17
dicō, dicere, dīxī, dictum: say, speak, tell, call, 15
gravis, -e: heavy, serious, severe; venerable, 6
hostis, -is m/f.: stranger, enemy, foe, 7
ille, illa, illud: that (famous); he, she, it, 16
interficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: kill, slay, 12
manus, manūs, f.: hand, band (i.e. group), 9
neque: and not, neither…nor, 11
privātus, -a, -um: private citizen, 6
supplicium, -iī n.: punishment, supplication, 5
suus, -a, -um: his, her, its, their (own), 5
ut (utī): so that, in order that; as, when; 35
cum: with (+ abl.); when, since, although, 42
diēs, -ēī m/f.: day, time, season, 11
Gāius (C.), -iī m.: Gaius, 5
mālorēs, -um m.: ancestors, “greater” ones, 5
Marcus (M.), -ī m.: Marcus, 6
nē: lest, that not, no, not, 7
nūllus, -a, -um: none, no, no one, 9
num: surely…not? (anticipates a no reply), 7
pater, patris m.: father, 7
quīdam, quaedam, quidam: certain, a certain 6
sum, esse, fūi, futūrum: to be, 106
at: but; mind you; but, you say, 5
conscriptus, -a, -um: conscripted, enrolled, 6
ego: I, 55
enim: (yes) for, (yes) indeed, (postpositive) 8
ex, ē: out from, from, out of (+ abl.), 10
ipse, ipsa, ipsum: -self; the very, 10
is, ea, id: this, that; he, she, it, 25
patior, patī, passus sum: suffer, allow, endure, 6
perīculum, -ī n.: risk, danger, peril, 7
sed: but, moreover, however, 19
tantus, -a, -um: so great, so much, so large, 12
ā, ab, abs: from, away from; by, 35
ciastra, -ōrum n.: camp, encampment, 5
dē: down from, from, about, concerning (abl.), 11
improbus, -a, -um: wicked, base, dishonest, 5
Ītalia, -ae f.: Italy, 6
nēmō: no one, 7
perdō, perdere, perdidī, perditum: lose, ruin, destroy, 5
possum, posse, potuī: be able, can, avail, 19
Rōmānus, -a, -um: of Rome, Roman, 7
tam: so, so much, so very, such, 14
domus, -ūs f.: house, home (domī: at home), 8
exspectō (1): look for, await, wait for, exspect, 5
ita: so, thus, 5
mēns, mentis, f.: mind, thought, intention, 5
meus, -a, -um: my, mine, 16
multus, -a, -um: much, many, abundant, 12
nefārius, -a, -um: wicked, unrighteous, 5
nunc: now, at present, 8
ante: before, in front of (+ acc.); adv. before, 6
īdem, eadem, idem: the same, 10
Kalendae (Kal.), -ārum f.: Kalends 5
modo: only, (just) now; if only, provided that, 7
salūs, -ūtis f.: safety, security, health, 6
9 scelus, -eris n.: wickedness, villainy, crime, 11
10 vox, vōcis, f.: voice, 7
11 proficiscor, proficiscē, profectus sum: set out, depart, 6
11 summus, -a, -um: highest, top of, 7
12 ferō, ferē, tuī, lātum: bear, endure, carry, 8
12 magnus, -a, -um: great, large, tall; important, 5
12 metus, -ūs f.: dread, fear, 7
13 homō, -inis m./f.: man, mortal, human, 8
13 quamquam: and yet; although, 5
13 saepe: often, 5
14 exsilium, -īī n.: banishment, exile, 7
14 vita, -ae, f.: life, 9
15 aut: or (aut...aut – either…or), 14
16 fortūna, -ae f.: fortune, chance, luck, 5
16 -ne: (introducing a yes/no question), 9
17 aliquī, -qua, -quod: some, any, definite, 5
18 animus, -ī m.: spirit, soul, breath, courage, 5
18 dēbeō, dēbere, dēbuī, dēbitum: to ought, owe, 6
18 eō, ēre, īvī, ītum: to go, come, 5
18 loquor, loquī, locūtus sum: speak, say, 6
18 putō, putāre, putāvī, putātum: to think, imagine, 5
19 patria, -ae f.: fatherland, country, 6
20 sōlus, -a, -um: alone, only, lone, sole, 5
21 optimus, -a, -um: best, noblest, finest, 5
24 invidia, -ae f.: hatred, ill-will, unpopularity, 11
25 bellum, -ī, n.: war, 6
Abbreviations

1s, 1p 1st person singular, 1st plural  ll.  lines
abs.  absolute  m.  masculine
acc.  accusative  n.  neuter
act.  active  nom.  nominative
adj.  adjective  obj.  object
adv.  adverb  p. pl.  plural
app.  appositive  PPP  perfect passive participle
comp.  comparative  pple.  participle
dat.  dative  pass  passive
dep.  deponent  pf.  perfect
d.o.  direct object  plpf.  pluperfect
f.  feminine  pred.  predicate
fut.  future  prep.  preposition
gen.  genitive  pres.  present
imp.  imperative  pron.  pronoun
impf.  imperfect  reflex.  reflexive
imper.  imperative  rel.  relative
indic.  indicative  s, sg.  singular
i.o.  indirect object  seq.  sequence
inf.  infinitive  subj.  subject or subjunctive
inter.  interrogative  superl.  superlative
l.  line  voc.  vocative

Citations: There are two ways to cite passages in Cicero’s First Catilinarian. The traditional system divides the speech into thirteen chapters marked by Roman numerals (I-XIII), here in the left margin. The new system divides the text into thirty-three paragraphs, marked with Arabic numerals (1-33) which this commentary places within the text itself. Every Latin edition adopts one or both of these systems. Thus, the heading 1st Catilinarian II.4 indicates that the passage is in chapter two of the old system or paragraph four of the new system.

Additional Resources

Cicero: Catilinarians (2008) by Andrew Dyck is an advanced level commentary in the Cambridge Greek and Latin Series (green and yellow volumes). This commentary includes a revised text and notes for all four Catilinarian speeches with a concise discussion of the background of the conspiracy and reception of the work through time.

O Tempora! O Mores! Cicero’s Catilinarian Orations, A Student Edition with Historical Essays (2005) by Susan Shapiro is a student commentary that covers all four Catilinarian speeches with two very accessible essays on the historical period between the Gracchi and Sulla and the conspiracy itself.

If truth were self evident, eloquence would be unnecessary.
- Cicero, *De Oratore* III.215

To make the ancients speak, we must feed them with our own blood.
- von Wilamowitz-Moellendorff

abūtōr, -ūtī, -usus sum: abuse, use up (abl)
ad: to, toward, 48*
agō, agere, ēgī, āctum: to drive, lead, spend, 5*
abiturōr, -ārī, -ābrātūs sum: to judge, think, 2
audācia, -ae f.: boldness, daring, arrogance, 5*
bonus, -a, -um: good, kind(l), noble, useful 8*
capiō, capere, cēpī, capitum: to seize, take (up) 2
Catilīna, -ae f.: Catiline, L. Sergius Catalina, 25*
conscursus, -ūs m.: running together, gathering
coniūrātiō, -onis f.: conspiracy, pact, union, 6*
cōnsiliō, -i n.: plan, advice; council, 8*
cōnstringō, -ere, -strīnxi, -strīctum: bind, restrain
convocō (1): call together, assemble, summon
dīi: a long time, long, 11*
effrēnātus, -a, -um: unbridled, unrestrained, 2
ēlūdō, -ere, ēlūdī, ēlūsum: mock, make sport of
etiam: besides, also, even, 20*
finis, -is m./f.: end, limit, border, boundary
furator, -ōris m.: madness, frenzy, rage, 5*
habeō, -ere, habūi, -itus: have, hold; consider, 6*
hic, haec, hoc: this, these, 62*
īactō (1): toss, buffet; vaunt, boast, 2
iam: now, already, soon, 36*
ignōrō (1): be ignorant of
iste, ista, istud: that (of yours), those 20*
locus, -i m.: place, situation; opportunity, 2
moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtum: to move, arouse
muniō, -ere, mūvi (ii), -itum: fortify
nihil: nothing, 11*
nocturnus, -a, -um: nocturnal, by night, 2
nōn: not, by no means, not at all, 66*

1 quō usque: to what end?; ‘up to where…?’
tandem: May I ask?; ‘at last’ as often in questions expressing surprise or impatience
abūtēre: abūtēris, 2s fut. deponent + abl.
quam diū: (for) how long?; quam is an adv.
etiam: still
2 iste tuus: that…of yours

nōs: we, 12*
noster, nostra, nostrum: our, 9*
nox, noctis, f.: night, 7*
omnis, omne: every, all, 27*
ōs, ōris n.: mouth, face
Palātium, -ii n.: Palatine
pateō, -ère, -ūf: lie open, extend, 2
patientia, -ae f.: patience, endurance, 2
populus, -i m.: people, nation, 4
praesidium, -iī n.: guard, garrison, protection, 7*
proximus, -a, -um: nearest, 3
quam: than (comp.), as…as possible (superl.) 11*
quis? quid? (qui, quae, quod): who? what?, who, which, 110*
quō: (to) where, 5*
scientia, -ae f.: knowledge, wisdom, skill
sē: himself, herself, itself, themselves, 10*
senātus, -ūs m.: senate, council of elders, 16*
sentiō, -ire, sēnsī, sēnsum: to feel, perceive, 10*
sum, esse, fūi, futūrum: to be, 106*
superus, -a, -um: upper, higher, above, 5*
tandem: finally, at last, at length, in the end, 6*
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: to hold, keep, 3
timor, -oris m.: fear, dread, anxiety, 3
tū: you, 107*
tuus, -a, -um: your, yours, 44*
ubī: where, when, 2
urbs, urbīs, f.: city, 21*
ūsque: all the way, continuously, as far as, 2
videō, -ère, vidī, visum: see, watch, 28*
vigilia, -ae f.: watch (one of 4 periods at night), 2
vultus, -ūs m.: expression, countenance, face

ēlūdet: fut.
quem ad finem: to what end…?
sēsē…iactābat: boast itself; i.e. show off, make a display; sēsē as emphatic form of reflexive sē
3 nihilne…nihil.: not at all…not at all…not at all; anaphora; an adversial acc. modifying the verb mōvērant; a stronger negative than nōn
Why are you here, Catiline?

Quō usque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā?
Quam diū etiam furor iste tuus nōs ēlūdet?
Quem ad finem sēsē effrēnāta iactābit audācia?

Nihilne tē, nocturnum praesidium Palātī,
nihil urbis vigiliae,
nihil timor populi,
nihil concursus bonōrum omnium,
nihil hic mūnitissimus habendī senātūs locus,
nihil hōrum ōra vultūsque mōvērunt?

[Patēre tua cōnsilia] nōn sentīs,
[cōnstrictam iam hōrum omnium scientiā tenērī coniūrātiōnem tuam] nōn vidēs?

Quid proximā, quid superiōre nocte ēgerīs,
ubi fuerīs,
quōs convocāverīs,
quid cōnsilī cēperīs,

[quem nostrum ignōrāre] arbitrāris?

3 praesidium, vigiliae, timor, concursus, locus: asyndeton (the conjunctions et are omitted), all are subjects of the main verb movērunt.
4 bonōrum omnium: of all noble men; senators habendī senātūs: of holding the senate; ‘of the senate (going) to be held;’ Perform a gerund-gerundive flip and translate this gen. noun + gen. gerundive is a gen. gerund + acc. object
5 hōrum: of these men; i.e. of the senators ōra vultūsque: via metonomy, neut. pl. ora refers to ‘faces;’ via hendiadys these two terms refer to one object: ‘expressions of the faces’ patēre...cōnsilia: that...; ind. disc., cōnsilia is neut. pl. acc. subject
6 cōnstrictam...tuam: that...; ind. disc., the acc.

subj. is coniūrātiōnem tuam
hōrum omnium: i.e. senators, with scientiā
quid...ēgerīs...fuerīs...cēperīs: 2s pf. subj. in a series of indirect questions governed by ignōrāre. Translate in the pf. ind. tense.
prōximā (nocte)...superiōre nocte: on the last night...on the night before last; ‘nearest night’ and ‘previous night’ abl. time when (Nov 6-7) ēgerīs: you did; 2s pf. subj. agō, agere
quid cōnsilī: what (of a) plan: appositional gen. quem nostrum: which of us: ‘whom of us’ acc. subject of ignorāre in ind. disc. governed by arbitrāris; nostrum is partitive gen. pl. of nōs and not from the possessive noster, -ra, -rum)

arbītrāris: 2s pres. deponent

Indirect Discourse: accusative subject + infinitive

There are only two instances of this construction in secondary sequence (see p. 23), the rest are in primary sequence. Therefore, always translate the infinitive in the tense in which you find it.

present dīcit...omnia tē vidēre I say...that all see you...tē ab omnibus vidēri that you are seen by all
perfect...omnia tē vidisse that all saw you...tē ab omnibus visum esse that you were seen by all
future...omnia tē visūrōs esse that all will see you
2. Ō tempora, ō mōrēs! Senātus haec intellegit, cōnsul vidēt; hic tamen vivit. Vivit? Immō vērō etiam in senātum venit, fit pūublicī cōnsilī particeps, notat et dēsignat oculīs ad caedem ūnum quemque nostrum.

Nōs autem, fortēs virī, satis facere reī pūbilcae vidēmur, sī istīs furōrem ac tēla vitāmus. Ad mortem tē, Catilīna, dūcī iussū cōnsulis iam prīdem oportēbat, in tē cōnferrī pestem quam tū in nōs omnēs iam diū māchināris.

ac: and, and also, 25*
autem: however, moreover, 6*
caedēs, caedis f.: murder, slaughter, killing 7*
cōnferē, -erre: bring (together); defer, postpone 3
cōnsul, -is m.: consul, 20*
dēsignā (1): mark out, point out, designate, 3
dūō, -ere, dūxī, ductum: to lead, draw, 2
et: and, also, even, 54*
facciō, -ere, fećī, fectum: make, do, 15*
fīō, fierī, factus: become, be made
fortīs, -e: strong, brave, valiant, 5*
immō: nay (even), nay (rather); on the contrary
in: in (+ abl.), into (+ acc.), 68*
intellegō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum: to realize, understand, 5*
iussū: by order, at the command, 3
māchinō, -ārī, -ātus sum: contrive, devise
mors, morūtis: death, 6*
mōs, mōris m.: custom, manner, way; character, 3
nōtō (1): note, mark

Ō: O! oh! 3
oculus, -ī, m.: eye, 5*
opertet: it is proper, fitting, necessary; ought, 3
particeps, -cīpis: participant, partner, sharer
pestēs, -is f.: plague, pest, 5*
prīdem: long before, long ago, 4
pūbilicus, -a, -um: public, common, 38*
quīisque, quaequē, quīdquē: each one, every, 3
rēs, reī, f.: thing, matter, affair, business, 45*
satis: enough
sī: if (only), whether, in case that, 40*
tamen: nevertheless, however, 6*
tēlum, -ī n.: weapon, projective, arrow, spear, 3
tempus, -poris n.: time, 7*
ūnus, -a, -um: one, 10*
venīō, -āre, vēnī, ventus: come, go, 9*
vērus, -a, -um: true, real, honest, 17*
vir, virī m.: man, 9*

Lesson 2: 1st Catilinarian I.2
Senators, Catiline must die

Ō tempora, ō mōrēs!
Senātus haec intellegit,
cōnsul videt;
hic tamen vīvit.

Vīvit?
Immō vērō etiam in senātum venit,
   fit publicī cōnsilī particeps,
   notat et
dēsignat oculīs ad caedem ūnum quemque nostrum.

Nōs autem, fortēs virī, satisfacere reī publicae vidēmur,
sī istīs furōrem ac tēla vitāmus.

[Ad mortem tē, Catilīna, dūcī iussū cōnsulis] iam prīdem oportēbat,
[in tē cōnferrī pestem] quam tū in nōs omnēs iam diū māchināris.

### Iam diū, iam prīdem and iam dūdum

The combinations of adverbs above (and sometimes diū) with the present tense describe an action originating in the past and continuing in the present. Translate these verbs in the perfect progressive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Page References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>iam diū⁵</td>
<td>for a long time now you have been devising</td>
<td>p. 4, 38, 46, 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iam prīdem⁴</td>
<td>long before now you have been pursuing</td>
<td>4, 18, 46, 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iam dūdum¹</td>
<td>for a little while now I have been urging</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diū¹</td>
<td>for too long they have been longing for…</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Participles in Cicero

Cicero uses independent participles and participial phrases very sparingly in the speech and is four times more likely to use a relative clause. This is one feature that defines his style. If we put aside the 26 uses of the gerundive (see p. 11), Cicero uses participles and participial phrases only 25 times.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Participles</th>
<th>Page References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>present ¹⁰</td>
<td>vidēns, vidēntis</td>
<td>6, 12, 14, 28, 44, 46, 56, 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perfect ¹⁵</td>
<td>visus, -a, -um</td>
<td>10, 14, 17, 30, 35, 37, 43, 44, 48, 50, 54, 63, 66, 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>future ⁰,²⁶</td>
<td>visūrus, -a, -um</td>
<td>videndus, -a, -um (gerundive)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Uses of vērūs, -a, -um ¹⁷

Cicero uses the adjective vērūs, ‘true,’ fourteen times as an adverb and only once as an adjective. Below is a summary of the various forms and translation of the word in the speech.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Case</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vērō</td>
<td>indeed, in truth</td>
<td>ablative as adverb and postpositive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vērum</td>
<td>but</td>
<td>adverbal accusative, a stronger adversative than sed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vēre¹</td>
<td>truly</td>
<td>regular adverb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ācer, ācris, ācre: sharp, fierce, harsh, bitter, 2
acerbus, -a, -um: bitter; severe, grievous
Ahāla, -ae f.: Ahala, C. Servilius Ahala
amplus, -a, -um: more, ample, full, spacious, 2
an: or, whether; (a new point) but, or perhaps, 4
antīquus, -a, -um: ancient, former, of old times 2
apertē: openly, plainly, clearly, 2
atque: and, and also, and even, 23*
auctoritās, -ātīs f.: authority, influence, 7*
C.: Gaius, 4
civis, -is m./f.: citizen, fellow citizen, 17*
coerceō, -ēre, -cūi: restrain, curb; correct, tame
cupiō, -ere, -īvī, -ītum: desire, long for, 3
dēsum, -esse, -fuī: be lacking, fail (dat) 2
dīcō, -ere, dīxī, dictus: say, speak, tell, call, 15*
Gracchus, -i m.: Tiberius or Gaius Gracchus, 3
gravis, -e: heavy, serious, severe; venerable, 6*
hostis, -is m./f.: stranger, enemy, foe, 7*
ille, illa, illud: that (famous); he, she, it, 16*
incendium, -i n.: burning fire, 4
interficīō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: kill, slay, 12*
labefactō (L): cause to slip or totter, make fall
Maelius, -iī m.: Maelius, Spurius Maelius
manus, manūs, f.: hand, band (i.e. group), 9*
maximus, -a, -um: greatest
mediocrēter: moderately, tolerably, ordinarily
nam: for, 2

neque: and not, neither…nor, 11*
nīmis: too much, too
novus, -a, -um: new, recent, novel, strange, 2
occīdō, -ere, occīdī, occīsum: kill, cut down, 2
orbis, -is m.: sphere, orb (+ terrae: world, earth) 3
ordō, -inis m.: order, rank, line, 3
perferō, -ferre, -fūrī, -lātus: bear, endure, betake
perniciōsus, -a, -um: destructive, ruinous, 4
Pontifex, -ficis m.: priest, pontifex
praeter-eō, -ire, -īvī: pass over, pass by, go past
privātus, -a, -um: private citizen, 6*
Publius (P.), -īī m.: Publius, 2
quondam: formerly, once, 3
Scipio, -īonis m.: Scipio
Servilius, -īi m.: Servilius, 2
Spurius (Sp.), -īī m.: Spurius
status, -ūs m.: state
studeō, -ēre, uī: be eager for, strive for, 2
supplicium, -iī n.: punishment, supplication, 5*
suus, -a, -um: his, her, its, their (own), 5*
terra, -ae f.: land, earth, 4
Tiberius (Ti.), -īī m.: Tiberius
ut (uī): so that, in order that; as, when, 35*
vāstō (L): lay waste, destroy, devastate, 3
vehemēns, -entis: violent, vehement, strong, 4
virtūs, -ūtis f.: valor, manhhood, excellence, 3

1 an vērō: but in truth; a second of many adverbs formed from the abl. of vērō, ‘true’.
2 P. Scipio: see information box
3 privātus: a private citizen; i.e. not an official
4 labefactantem: weakening; pres. act. pple
5 orbem terrae: the world; ‘the sphere of land(s)’
nōs cōnsulēs: we consuls; subject and apposition
6 perferēmus: fut.
illa…quod: those things…(namely) that; neuter acc. pl.; quod introduces a substantive quod clause (noun clause) in apposition to illa
7 praeterēō: praeteritio, a device where a speaker mentions a point by professing not to mention it
8 C. Servilius Ahāla: see box
9 novīs rēbus: revolution; ‘new affairs,’ a idiom for political revolution; dat. obj of studeō
fuit, fuit: there was…; anadiplosis
ista…virtūs: such courage
ut…coercērent: that…; impf. subj. of coerceō in a result clause (ista is almost equiv. to talia)
An vērō vir amplissimus, P. Scīpio, pontifex maximus, Tiberium Gracchum mediocrīter labefactantem statum reī pūblicae prīvātus interfēcit:
Catilīnam orbem terrae caede atque incendīōs vāstāre cupientem nōs cōnsulēs perferēmus?
Nam illa nimis antīqua praetereō, quod Gāius Servīlius Ahāla Spurium Maelium novīs rēbus studentem manū suā occīdit.
Fuit, fuit ista quondam in hāc rē pūblicā virtūs ut virī fortēs ācriōribus supplicīōs cīvem perniciōsum quam acerbissimum hostem coercērunt.
Habēmus senātūs cōnsultum in tē, Catilīna, vehemēns et grave, nōn deest reī pūblicae cōnsilium neque auctōritās huius ōrdinis:
nōs, nōs, dīcō apertē, cōnsulēs dēsumus.

6 ācriōribus...quam: with harsher...than; abl. means and adv. quam in a clause of comparison 9 huius ōrdinis: of...; i.e. of the senatorial class
7 senātūs cōnsultum: resolution of the senate; a resolution on Oct. 21 that gave consuls power of martial law; senātūs is 4th decl. gen. sg. 3 nōs: subjects of 3s dēsum
8 nōn cōnsilium, neque auctōritās: both are reī pūblicae: dat. of compound verb dēsum
neque auctōritās: parenthesis (parenthetical clause)  nōs: anadiplosis
dīcō apertē: parenthesis (parenthetical clause) cōnsulēs: in apposition to nom. pl. nōs

---

**Historical Precedent (1 of 2)**

When Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus, (~169-133 BCE), an aristocrat who sought favor among the plebs, threatened to use the office of tribune to pass laws to redistribute land to the poor and remove privileges among senators, Publius Cornelius Scipio Nasica Serapio (~183-132) who was Pontifex Maximus at the time and had previously served as consul, led a mob that killed Gracchus and 300 supporters on the Capitoline Hill.

Gaius Servilius Ahala, according to Livy, served as Magister Equitum, second-in-command, under the Dictator Cincinnatus in 439 BC. At this time, there was a famine in Rome and great unrest between patricians and plebeians. A certain Spurius Maelius bought a large amount of grain at private expense and began selling it at a low price to the people. When Ahala summoned Maelius to appear before the Dictator and Maelius refused, Ahala killed Maelius with a dagger. While Cicero praises Ahala as a hero, Ahala was brought to trial and escaped punishment by voluntary exile.
Lesson 4: 1st Catilinarian II.4

4. Dēcrēvit quondam senātus utī L. Opīmius cōnsul vidēret nē quid rēs pública dētrīmentī caperet; nox nūlla intercessit; interfectus est propter quāsdam sēditiōnum suspiciōnēs C. Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō, maiōribus; occīsus est cum līberīs Marcus Fulvius cōnsulāris. Similī senātūs cōnsultō C. Mariō et L. Valeriō cōnsulibus est permissa rēs pública: num ūnum diem postē Lūciō Sāturnīnum tribūnum plēbis et Gāium Serviliō praetōrem mors ac reī públicae poena remorāta est?

1 avus, -ī m.: grandfather
C.: Gāius, 4

2 capiō, capere, cēpī, captum: to seize, take (up) 2
clārūs, -a, -um: clear, famous, bright, loud, 3
cōnsulāris, -ē: consular, of a consul, 3
cōnsulūm, -ī n.: resolution, 3

3 cum: with (+ abl.); when, since, although, 42*
dēcernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētūm: decide, resolve, 3
dētrīmentum, -ī n.: loss, damage, injury
diēs, -ī m./f.: day, time, season, 11*

4 Fulvius, -ī m.: Fulvius Gāius (C.), -ī m.: Gāius, 5*
Gracchus, -ī m.: Tiberius or Gāius Gracchus, 3
intercēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessūm: come between
līberī, -ōrum m.: children
Lūcius (L.), -ī m.: Lūcius, 3
māiōrēs, -um m.: ancestors, “greater” ones, 5*
Marcus (M.), -ī m.: Marcus, 6*
Marius, -ī m.: Marius
nē: lest, that not, no, not, 7*
nūllus, -ā, -um: none, no, no one, 9*

1 ut…vidēret: that…see (to it) that…; ind. command with impf. subj.; vidēret is equiv. to ‘bring it about…’

nē…caperet: that…not…; purpose clause with impf. subj. following vidērent

2 quid…detrīmentī: any (of) harm; quis, quid becomes indefinite (any, some) before sī, nīsi, num, and nē; here with a partitive gen.

3 C. Gracchus: Gāius Gracchus, younger brother of Tiberius and tribune proposed land form and the settlement of colonies to give relief to the urban poor. He and 3000 followers were killed in the streets by the senatorial class and their supporters.
clārissimō patre…maiōribus: from a most distinguished…; asyndeton, ‘(born) from…’ abl. of source following C. Gracchus; the pater is Tiberius, who was twice consul, and the avus was Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal

4 maiōribus: ancestors; ‘greater (by birth)’ a common use of the comparative of magnus (et) occīsus est…: asyndeton, the subj. is Marcus Fulvius, a supporter of Gracchus
Similī…cōnsultō: by…; abl. means, similī is an i-stem 3rd decl. abl., senātūs is 4th decl. gen.

5 C. Mariō…cōnsulibus: to…; dat. ind. object of permissa est; Marius and Lūcius Valerius were consuls in 100 BC when Saturninus, a tribune of the plebs, and Gāius Serviliō Glaucia, a praetor, proposed land reform
num…?: Surely…not? num introduces a question anticipating (and suggesting) a ‘no’ response.

6 ūnum diem: for…; acc. duration of time

7 mors…poena: hendiadys; punishment of death reī públicae: (at the hands) of the republic; reī públicae is a subjective gen., i.e. ‘the republic punished them’
Dēcrēvit quondam senātus
ut Lūcius Opīnius cōnsul vidēret
nē quid rēs pūblica dētrīmentī caperet;
nox nūlla intercessit:
interfectus est propter quāsdam sēditionōnum suspīciōnēs
Gāiōs Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō, maiōribus;
occīsus est cum līberīs
Marcus Fulvius cōnsulāris.
Similī senātūs cōnsultō
Gāiōs Mariō et Lūciō Valeriō cōnsulibus
est permissa rēs pūblica:
num ūnum diem posteā
Lūciōm Sātürnīnum tribūnūm plēbis
et Gāium Serviliōm praeṭōrem
mors ac reī pūblicae poena remātā est?

Historical Precedent (2 of 2)

Gaius Sempronius Gracchus (154-121), brother of Tiberius, used the office of tribune in 123 and again in 122 to curtail the powers of magistrates, weaken the power of senators in the courts, and extend the sort of land reforms supported by his brother. Marcus Fulvius (consul in 125) was a longtime supporter of Gracchus and fellow tribune in 122. When both men were not elected for another term as tribune in 121, riots ensued, and the senate passed a senatus consultum ultimum, “final resolution of the senate,” to curtail the violence. Lucius Opimius, the consul in 121, interpreted the measure broadly and used his office to kill Gracchus, Fulvius, and 3000 supporters.

Gaius Gracchus’ father was Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus the Elder (217 -154) who served as consul in 177. Gaius’ maternal grandfather was Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus 236-183), the military leader who defeated Hannibal in the 2nd Punic war.

In 100 BC, when the tribune Lucius Appuleius Saturninus and praetor Gaius Servilius Glaucia sought to secure another term in office to pass reforms similar to those supported by the Gracchi brothers, the senate passed a senatus consultum ultimum, ‘final resolution of the senate’ and the consuls Gaius Marius and Lucius Valerius Flaccus killed both men along with many supporters in the area around the Roman Forum.

Yes/No Questions
nōnne³: anticipates and elicits a ‘yes’ response
are you not....? You are...., aren’t you?
num⁷: anticipates and elicits a ‘no’ response
surely...not? you aren’t...., are you?
just -ne⁶: yes/no question without anticipation
are you....?
(no word): expresses surprise you are...?!
At nōs vicēsimum iam diem patimur hebēscere aciem hōrum auctōritātis. 1
Habēmus enim eius modī senātūs cōnsultum, vērum inclūsum in tabulīs,
tamquam in vāgnā recondītum, quō ex senātūs cōnsultō cōnfestim tē
interfectum esse, Catilīna, convēnit. Vīvīs, et vīvīs nōn ad dēpōnendam
dad cōnfirmandam audāciam. Cupiō, patrēs cōnscriptī, mē esse clēmentem,
cupiō in tantīs reī publicae perīculīs nōn dissolūtum vidērī, sed iam mē ipse
inertiae nēquitiaeque condemnō.

1 vicēsimum diem: for...; acc. duration of time
actually, only 18 days since the consultum
patimur: we allow; ‘suffer,’ patior often
governs an acc. + inf. construction; the 1p form
refers to consuls Cicero and Antonius Hybrida
acīm...auctōritātīs: a metaphor likening
power to a sword’s edge; auctōritātīs is an
appositional gen.
hōrum: i.e. of the senators; with auctōritātīs
2 eius modī: of this type, of that kind; gen. of
quality modifying cōnsultum; when an adj.,
is, ea, id is a demonstrative equiv. to hic or ille
enim: yes, for...; or ‘indeed,’ a postpositive
comes 2nd in the sentence but translated 1st;
enim is explanatory and affirmative. English
prefers ‘yes, for we have,’ (where ‘for’ is
missing but understood) while Latin prefers
‘yes, for we have,’ (where ‘yes’ is understood)
vērum: but; ‘in truth’ a very common adverbial
acc. (acc. as adverb), often adversative in sense
3 quō ex senātūs cōnsultō: from which...; adj.
(here relative adj.) may precede a preposition
tē...interfectum esse: that...; ind. disc. with
pf. pass. inf., governed by convēnit
4 convēnit: it has been (for some time now)
agreed that...; pf., for something true in the
past and now in the present (cf. oportēbat); an
impersonal verb governing acc. + inf.
ad dēpōnendum...ad cōnfirmandum: for
putting aside...for strengthening; ‘for audacity
(going) to be put aside and... (going) to be’; ad
+noun + gerundive (fut. pass. pple) expressing
purpose. Perform a gerund-gerundive flip and
translate the acc. noun + gerundives as gerunds
+ acc. object (cf. Lesson 1, line 4)
vīvīs, et vīvīs: anadiplosis
5 cupiō...cupiō...condemnō: tripartite sentence
with the final verb providing a great punch.
patrēs cōnscriptī: voc. direct address; a
common address for senators
me esse...: that...; ind. disc. or a simple
complementary inf. of cupiō (also true for l. 6)
dissolūtum: acc. predicate adj. of vīdērī
(mē) vīdērī: that (I) seem.: ind. disc. with pass.
infl.; vīdērī is linking and governs a predicate
(ego) ipse: I myself
6 inertiae nēquitiaeque: for...; a gen. of charge
is common when making accusations
At nōs vicēsimum iam diem

**patimur** hebēscere aciem hōrum auctōritātīs.

**Habēmus** enim eius modī senātūs cōnsultum,
vehūm inclūsum in tabulīs, tamquam in vāgīnā reconditum,
quō ex senātūs cōnsultō
[cōnfestim tē interfectum esse], Catilīna, **convēnit**.

**Vīvis, et vīvis**
nōn ad dēpōnendam
sed ad cōnfirmandam audāciam.

**Cupiō**, patrēs cōnscriptī, [mē esse clēmentem],
cupīō [in tantīs rēf publicae perīculīs nōn dissolūtum vidērī],
sed iam mē ipse inertiae nēquitiaeque **condemnō**.

---

**Gerundives**

A **gerundive** is a future passive participle (e.g. habendus, -a, -um) and, just as any adjective, agrees with a noun in case, number, and gender. Although a gerundive can be translated many ways, “going/about/worthy to be held” or “to be held,” we often perform a gerund-gerundive flip and translate it as a gerund (e.g. holding…) and make the noun modified by the gerundive the object of the gerund:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flip</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>habendī senātūs</td>
<td>habendī senātum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for the senate (going) to be held</td>
<td>for holding the senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ad audāciam cōnfirmandam</td>
<td>ad cōnfirmandum audāciam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for audacity (going) to be emboldened</td>
<td>for emboldening your audacity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A **gerund** (e.g. habendī, -ō, -ūm, -ō) is a 2nd decl. neut. sg. verbal noun translated with –ing (e.g. *Running is fun.*) and may have an acc. object. There are only two examples in the speech (credendō, p. 64, vivendum, p. 62). All the remaining –nd- forms are gerundives, often translated as gerunds.

**Gerundives occur 26 times in the speech**

- genitive: habendī senātūs  
  for holding the senate  
  p. 3  
- gen. + causā: suī conservandī causā  
  for the sake of saving themselves  
  17, 34, 42  
- ad + acc. ad legēs neglegendās  
  for neglecting the laws  
  10, 40, 42, 56, 68

**Passive Periphrastic** (gerundive + sum) expresses obligation or necessity and governs a dative of agent. Note the raw and polished translations below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Raw</th>
<th>Polished</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>verendum est mihi</td>
<td>it is going to be feared by me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>it must be feared by me</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verendum erat mihi</td>
<td>it was going to be feared by me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>it had to be feared by me</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verendum erit mihi</td>
<td>it will be going to be feared by me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>it will have to be feared by me</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. Castra sunt in Ýtaliā contrā populum Rōmānum, in Etruriae faucibus colocāta, crēscit in diēs singulōs hostium numerus; eōrum autem castrōrum imperātōrem ducemque hostium intrā moenia atque adeō in senātū vidētis, intestīnam coñīdiē perniciem reī pūblicae mōlientem. Sī tē iam, Catilīna, comprehendi, sī interficī iüsserō, crēdō, erit verendum mihi nē nōn hoc potius omnēs bonī sēriūs ā mē quam quisquam crūdēlius factum esse dīcat. Vērum ego hoc quōd iam prīdem factum esse oportūt certā dē causā nōndon addūcor ut faciam. Tum dēnique interficiēre cum iam nēmō tam improbus, tam perditus, tam tuī similis invenīrī poterit quī nōn iūre factum esse fateātur.

ä, ab, abs: (away) from, out of, 36*
addūcō, -ere, -duxī: to prompt, lead to, bring, 2
dēō: so far, to such a degree, even, in fact, 2
casca, -ōrum n.: camp, encampment, 5*
causa, ae f.: reason, cause; case
certus, -a, -um: definite, sure, certain, reliable, 3
colloctō (1): place together, arrange, set up
comprehendō, -ere, -diē: seize, arrest; grasp
contra: opposite, facing (acc.); in response, 4
cōtidē: daily, every day
crēdō, -ere, -didī, -ditum: believe, trust, 3
crēscēō, -ere, crēvī, crētum: grow
crēdōlis, -e: cruel, severe, merciless, 2
dō: down from, from, about, concerning (abl.), 11*
dēnicē: at last, finally, 4
dux, ducis m./f.: leader, guide, chieftain, 2
Etrūria, -ae f.: Etruria
fateor, -ērī, fassus sum: admit, confess, 2
faucēs, -ium: throat, jaws, (mountain) pass
imperātor, -ōris m.: commander, leader, 3
improbus, -a, -um: wicked, base, dishonest, 5*
institūnus, -a, -um: internal, civil, inner
intra: within, among (+ acc.), 1
invenīō, -ire, -vēnī, -ventum: come upon, find

Ìtalìa, -ae f.: Italy, 6*
ilubeō, iubeō, iussī, iussum: order, command, 4
iūs, iūris n.: justice, law, right, 3
moenia, -ōrum n.: walls (of a city) 3
mōliōr, -īrī, -ītus: set in motion, devise, stir, 2
nēmō: no one, 7*
nōndon: not yet, 3
numerōs, -īm.: number, multitude, 3
oportēt: it is proper, fitting, necessary; ought, 3
perdō, -ere, perdidī, perditum: lose, ruin, destroy, 5*
perniciēs, -ēī f.: destruction, disaster, ruin, 4
populus, -i m.: people, nation, 4
possum, posse, potūrī: be able, can, avail, 19*
potius: rather (comparative adv.) 3
prīdem: long before, long ago, 4
quisquam, quidquam: anyone, anything; any, 3
Rōmānus, -a, -um: of Rome, Roman, 7*
sērius: rather late, later, too late (comp. sērō)
similīs, -īs: like, similar to (+ gen. or dat.), 2
singulūs, -a, -um: single, separate, one at a time
tam: so, so much, so very, such, 14*
tum: then, at that time, 4
vereor, -ērī, -ītus: be afraid, fear; revere, 3

1 sunt...collocāta: colocāta sunt; 3 p f. pass.;
casra is neut. pl. but singular in sense
2 in diēs singulōs: each day, day by day
hostium: gen. pl., 3rd decl. i-stem noun
eōrum...castrōrum: of this camp; is, ea, id is
often a demon. adj. translate in the singular;
castrōrum imperātōrem ducemque hostium:
chiasmus in arrangement (gen + acc, acc + gen)
4 reī pūblicae: for...; objective gen. (i.e. destroys
the republic) or dat. of interest
mōlientem: pres. pple modifying ducem,
Castra sunt in Ætoliâ contra populum Römânum,
in Etruriae faucibus collocâta,
crâscit in diēs singulōs hostium numerus;
eōrum autem castrōrum imperâtōrem ducemque hostium
intrā moenia atque adeō in senâtû vidētis,
intestīnām cotūdīe perniciem reī públicae mólientem.
Sī [tē iam, Catilīna, comprehendī],
sī [interficiī] iussērō,

5 nē nōn hoc potius omnēs bonī sērius ā mē
(quam quisquam crūdēlius factum esse) dīcat.
Vērum ego hoc [quod iam prīdem factum esse] oportuit

certâ dē causā nōndum addûcor ut faciam.
Tum dēnique interficiēre

cum iam nēmō tam improbus,
tam perditus,
tam tuī similis invenīrī poterit
quī [id nōn iūre factum esse] fateātur.

or ‘ought to have been done’ an impersonal pf.
of oportet governing an acc. + inf. construction
(factum esse is pf. pass. inf. and quod is acc.
subj); note that oportuit is modified by iam
prīdem just as oportēbat is in Lesson 2, l. 6

certâ dē causâ: for a good reason; ‘for a
reliable reason,’ explained in the next sentence

ut faciam: that…; ind. command, 1s pres.
subj.; addūcō, ‘to prompt,’ often governs an
ind. command
interficiēre: interficiēr(is); 2s fut. pass.
cum…po terit: when…; cum + fut. ind. of
possum in a definite temporal clause
tam…tam…tam: anaphora

tūī similis: similar to you, like you; similis
governs a gen., here gen. sg. of tū
invenīrī: pres. pass. inf.

10 qui… fateātur: who…; relative clause of result
(qui is equiv. to ‘ut is’) with 3s pres. deponent
subj.: translate in the pres. act.
iure: lawfully; ‘by law,’ abl. as adverb
id iure factum esse: that it…; id is acc. subj.

adhūc: yet, still, thus far
amplus, -a, -um: more, ample, full, spacious, 2
audeo, -ēre, ausus sum: dare, venture, 4
aurīs, -is f.: ear, attention, taste
clārus, -a, -um: clear, famous, bright, loud, 3
coeetus, -ūs m.: gathering, meeting, 2
commoveō, -ēre, -mōvī, mōtum: trouble, upset, 3
continēō, -ēre, -nūī, -tentum: hold together, 3
contra: opposite, facing (acc.); in response, 4
crēdō, -ēre, -didī, -ditum: believe, trust (dat) 3
custōdiō, -ēre, -vī, -itum: guard, defend, watch 2
dēfendō, -ēre, -fendī, -fensus: ward off, repel, 2
domus, -ūs f.: house, home (domī at home), 8*
ērumpō, -ēre, -rūpī, -mp tum: burst, break off, 2
etēnim: for truly, and indeed, 4
exspectō (1): look for, await, wait for, expect, 5*
firmus, -a, -um: strong, sturdy
illūstrō (1): light up, make clear, reveal, 2
incendium, -ī n.: burning fire, 4
ita: so, thus, 5*
līcet, -ēre, uit, itum: be permitted
lūx, lūcis, f.: light, 3
mēns, mentīs, f.: mind, thought, intention, 5*
meus, -a, -um: my, mine, 16*
multus, -a, -um: much, many, abundant, 12*
mātō (1): change
nec: and not, nor, 3
nefāriōs, -a, -um: wicked, unrighteous, 5*
nunc: now, at present, 8*
oblīvīscor, -scī, oblītus sum: forget (gen)
oblīvūrō (1): hide, conceal
obsidēō, -ēre, -sēdī, -ssēmum: besiege, beset, 3
parīs, -etis m.: wall, house walls, 2
quisquam, quidquam: anyone, anything; any, 3
recōgnōscō, -ēre, -nōvī, -gnitum: review, recall 2
sīcut: just as, so as
speculor, -ārī, -ātus sum: spy out, watch
tenēbrae, -ārum f.: darkness
tenēō, tenēre, tenūt, tentum: to hold, keep, 3
undique: from everywhere, from or on all sides
vōcō (1): call, name, address, summon

1 quam diū...erit: as long as...; quam is a adv. introducing a temporal clause with fut. ind.
qui...audefat: who might/would...; a relative clause of characteristic governing a pres. subj.
vīvēs: 2s fut. vīvō
ut...vivēs: as ...; 2s pres. ind., anadiplosis
2 obsessus: PPP obsideō + abl. of means
nē...possīs: so that you may not...; neg. purpose clause with 2s pres. subj. possum
3 multōrum: modifying 2 subjects: ocūlī, aurēs
nōn sentientem: (although) not realizing it; the pple is concessive and modifies tē
5 quid est...quod: what is it that...?; relative clause of characteristic with pres. subj.
ampleius: more, comparative adv.
neque nox...nec domus...potest: neither

9 licet recōgnōscās: you may recall...; ‘it is allowed, you should recall,’ impersonal licet + optative subj.; This old construction has 2 main verbs: (a) recōgnōscās is a not subordinate to licet and (b) there is no missing ut after licet.
Quam diū quisquam erit qui tē défendere audeat, vivēs,
et vivēs ita ut nunc vivis,
    multīs meīs et firmīs praesidiīs obsessus
    nē commovēre tē contrā rem públicam possīs.
Multōrum tē etiam oculī et aurēs nōn sentientem,
sīcut adhūc fēcērunt,
    speculābuntur atque custōdient.
Etenim quid est, Catilīna, quod iam amplius exspectēs,
sī neque nox tenebrīs obscurāre coetūs nefāriōs
    nec prīvāta domus parietibus continēre
    vōcēs coniūrātiōnis tuae potest,
sī illūstrantur,
sī ērumpunt omnia?
Mūta iam tuam mentem, mihi crēde,
    oblīvīscere caedis atque incendiōrum.
Tenēris undique;
lūce sunt clāriōra nōbīs tua cōnsilia omnia,
    quae iam mēcum licet recōgnōscās.

Almost all relative clauses with subjunctive in the speech are characteristic. It is used by Cicero when
(1) the antecedent is a vague demonstrative such as is, ea, id
    videō eōs qui tē défendere audeant. I see those who (would) dare to defend you.
(2) the antecedent is nēmō, nihil, or nūllus
    videō nēminem qui tē défendere audeat. I see no one who (would) dare to defend you.
(3) the antecedent is indefinite (e.g. quisquam above) or missing
    sunt quī tē défendere audeant. There are (those) who (would) dare to defend you.

The purpose of a relative clause of characteristic is to clarify what sort of person or what sort of thing the vague antecedent is, and the clause is almost always a consecutive (result) clause (i.e. quī = ut eī):
    videō eōs qui tē défendere audeant. I see the sort of people that (as a result) would dare to...

In short, this relative clause is a consequence (result) of the antecedent being the sort of thing that it is. You may translate pres. and impf. subj. two different ways: (1) as an indicative (e.g. dare to defend) or (2) as a potential subj. with the modal verb would (e.g. would dare). Pf. and plpf. subj. (found once on p. 43) are translated in the indicative. See p. 53 for a summary of subjunctives in relative clauses.
7. Meministiné mē ante diem xii Kalendās Novembřēs dīcere in senātū fore in armīs certō diē, quī diēs futūrūs esset ante diem vi Kal. Novembri C. Mānlium, audāciae satellitem atque administrum tuae? Num mē fefellit, Catilīna, nōn modo rēs tanta, tam atrōx tamque incrēdibilis, vērum, id quod multō magis est admīrandum, diēs? Dīxī ego īdem in senātū caedem tē optimātium contulisse in ante diem v Kalendās Novembri, tum cum multī principēs cīvitātīs Rōmā nōn tam suī cōnservandī quam tuōrum cōnsilīōrum reprimendōrum causā profūgērunt. Num īnfitiārī potes tē īllo ipsō diē, meīs praesidiīs, meā diligentīa circumclūsūm, commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam nōn potuisse, cum ĭū discessū cētērōrum, nostrā tamen, quī remānīsēmus, caede contentum tē esse dīcēbās?

1 Meministīne: 2s pf. with pres. sense mē...dīcere in senātū: that I...; ind. disc. ante diem...Novembriās: 12th day before the Kalens of November; October 21st fore...C. Manlium...: that C. Manlius...would be...; ind. disc. governed by dīcere; fore is a fut. inf. of sum, equiv. to futūrum esse; for more on C. Manlius, see the info box on p. 20

2 certō diē: on...: abl. of time when quī diēs...futūrūs esset: which day would be... ‘was (going) to be;’ subj. of a subordinate verb here a relative clause, in ind. disc.; futūrūs esset is a periphrastic fut. (fut. act. pple + sum); esset is impf. subj. of sum

16 Lesson 8: 1st Catilinarian III.7

ante diem...Novembriās: 6th day before the Kalens of November; October 27th satellītem atque....: in apposition to Mānlium; tuae audāciae is obj. gen. Num...rés?: surely...not?: anticipating (and suggesting) a ‘no’ response; rēs is the subject nōn modo...vērum (etiam): not only...but (also); vērum, ‘in truth,’ is an adverbial acc. id quod: that which...

1 Meministīne mē ante diem xii Kalendās Novembřēs dīcere in senātū fore in armīs certō diē, quī diēs futūrūs esset ante diem vi Kal. Novembri C. Mānlium, audāciae satellītem atque administrum tuae? Num mē fefellit, Catilīna, nōn modo rēs tanta, tam atrōx tamque incrēdibilis, vērum, id quod multō magis est admīrandum, diēs? Dīxī ego īdem in senātū caedem tē optimātium contulisse in ante diem v Kalendās Novembri, tum cum multī principēs cīvitātīs Rōmā nōn tam suī cōnservandī quam tuōrum cōnsilīōrum reprimendōrum causā profūgērunt. Num īnfitiārī potes tē īllo ipsō diē, meīs praesidiīs, meā diligentīa circumclūsūm, commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam nōn potuisse, cum ĭū discessū cētērōrum, nostrā tamen, quī remānīsēmus, caede contentum tē esse dīcēbās?

1 Meministīne mē ante diem xii Kalendās Novembřēs dīcere in senātū fore in armīs certō diē, quī diēs futūrūs esset ante diem vi Kal. Novembri C. Mānlium, audāciae satellītem atque administrum tuae? Num mē fefellit, Catilīna, nōn modo rēs tanta, tam atrōx tamque incrēdibilis, vērum, id quod multō magis est admīrandum, diēs? Dīxī ego īdem in senātū caedem tē optimātium contulisse in ante diem v Kalendās Novembri, tum cum multī principēs cīvitātīs Rōmā nōn tam suī cōnservandī quam tuōrum cōnsilīōrum reprimendōrum causā profūgērunt. Num īnfitiārī potes tē īllo ipsō diē, meīs praesidiīs, meā diligentīa circumclūsūm, commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam nōn potuisse, cum ĭū discessū cētērōrum, nostrā tamen, quī remānīsēmus, caede contentum tē esse dīcēbās?

1 Meministīne mē ante diem xii Kalendās Novembřēs dīcere in senātū fore in armīs certō diē, quī diēs futūrūs esset ante diem vi Kal. Novembri C. Mānlium, audāciae satellītem atque administrum tuae? Num mē fefellit, Catilīna, nōn modo rēs tanta, tam atrōx tamque incrēdibilis, vērum, id quod multō magis est admīrandum, diēs? Dīxī ego īdem in senātū caedem tē optimātium contulisse in ante diem v Kalendās Novembri, tum cum multī principēs cīvitātīs Rōmā nōn tam suī cōnservandī quam tuōrum cōnsilīōrum reprimendōrum causā profūgērunt. Num īnfitiārī potes tē īllo ipsō diē, meīs praesidiīs, meā diligentīa circumclūsūm, commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam nōn potuisse, cum ĭū discessū cētērōrum, nostrā tamen, quī remānīsēmus, caede contentum tē esse dīcēbās?
Meministīne
[mē ante diem xii Kalendās Novembṛēs dīcere in senātū]
[fore in armīs certō diē,
quī diēs futūrus esset ante diem sextum Kalendās Novembṛēs
Gāium Mānlium, audāciae satellītem atque administrum tuae]?
Num mē fefellit, Catilīna,
nōn modo rēs tanta,
tam atrōx
tamque incrēdibilis,
vērum, id quod multō magis est admīrandum, diēs?

Dīxī ego īdem in senātū
[caedem tē optimātium contulīsse
in ante diem quīntum Kalendās Novembṛēs]
tum cum multī pīrückēs cīvitātis Rōmā
nōn tam suī cōnservāndī
quam tuōrum cōnsiliōrum reprimēndōrum causā pro fungusērunt.
Num īnfitiārī pottes
[tē illō ipsō diē, meīs praesidīis, meā diligentiā circumclūsum,
commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam nōn potuisses],
cum tū [discessū cēterōrum,
nōstrā tamen, quī remānsiussēmus, caede
contentum tē esse] dīcēbās?

5 egō īdem: I likewise, I also; ‘I the same’
tē…contulīsse: that you …; ind. disc.; pf. inf.
of conferō, here ‘defer’ or ‘postpone’
6 in ante diem…Novembris: on the 5th day
before the Kalends of November; October 28th
tum cum: then when…; correlatives
tam…quam: so much…as… comparison
7 Rōmā: from…; abl. of separation pro fungusērunt
suī cōnservāndī (causā): for the sake of saving
themselves; ‘for the sake of themselves (going)
to be saved’ suī is gen. sg. of sē; perform a
gerund-gerundive flip and translate this gen.
noun + gerundive as a gen. gerund + acc. object
tuōrum cōnsiliōrum reprimēndōrum causā:
for the sake of repressing…; perform a gerund-
gerundive flip; see suī cōnservāndī above
Num…pottes?: surely you are not…?: possum
8 tē…pottes: that you …; ind. disc. with pf. inf.
possam; governed by īnfitiārī
illō ipsō diē: on…; abl. of time when
meīs praesidīis…diligentiā: by…; asyndeton.
abl. of means
circumclūsum: PPP modifying tē
9 tē: yourself; reflexive pronoun, obj. of inf.
10 cum tū…dīcēbās: when…
discessū…tē esse: that you …; ind. disc. with
pres. inf. sum; contentum is a predicate adj.
discessū…tamen caede: with…(and)
yet with…; asyndeton, two abl. of causes
explaining contentum
nōstrā…quī remānsiussēmus?: of us who…;
‘our…who,’ in ind. disc., verbs in subordinate
clauses become subj., here 1p plpf subj.; the
antecedent of quī is the possessive adj. nōstrā

ācer, ācrīs, ācre: sharp, fierce, harsh, bitter, 2 āmentia, -ae f.: mindlessness, madness, folly, 2 audeō, -ēre, ausus sum: dare, venture, 4 audiō, audīre, -īvī, -ītūm: to hear, listen to, 2 cōgitō (1): to think, ponder, consider; plan, 4 colōния, -ae f.: colony complūrēs n.: many, several, 2 confidō, -ere: trust, believe firmly, rely upon, 2 convenīō, -īvī, -īnītēs: come together; it is agreed 2 convincēō, -ere, -vēcī, -victūm: refute; overcome cūstōdīa, -ae f.: guard, sentinel, custody, 3 fālcāriōs, -ī m.: sickle-maker, scythe-maker hīc: here, 4 impetus, -ūs m.: attack, onset, assault inter: between, among (+ acc.), 3 īussū: by order, at the command, 3 Laeca, -ae m.: Laeccā, 2 mōlıor, -īrī, -ītus: set in motion, devise, stir, 2 multō (1): punish, 2 muniō, -īre, -īvī (īi), -ītus: fortify, 1 negō (1): deny, say no, refuse, 2 nocturnus, -a, -um: nocturnal, by night, 2 Novembrīs, -e: November (add mensis), 4 obscūrē: darkly, secretly, not clearly occupō (1): seize, take possession of, win perniciēs, -ōrī f.: destruction, disaster, ruin, 4 plānē: plainly, clearly, quite, very Praeneste, is n.: Praeneste prior, -iūs: former, earlier, first recōgnōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -gnitūm: review, recall 2 salūs, -ūtis f.: safety, security, health, 6* scelus, -erīs n.: wickedness, villainy, crime, 11* socius, -ī m.: ally, companion, comrade, 3 tacēō, -ere, -uī, -ītūm: be silent, say nothing, 3 ūnā: together, at the same time vigilia, -ae f.: watch (one of 4 periods at night), 2 vigilō (1): watch, keep awake, be watchful, 2

1 Quid?: What (about this)?
Cum...cōnfinderēs: when...; 2s impf. subj. tē...occupātūrum esse: that you; ind. disc. with fut. inf. Praeneste: Praeneste; acc. object Kalendīs ipsīs Novembribus: on the Kalends itself of November; abl. time when, Nov. 1st nocturnō impetū: abl. means sēnsistī-ne: did you...? 2s pf., main verb illam colōniam...esse mūnītam: that...; ind. disc., mūnītam esse is a pf. pass. inf. meō īussū: abl. of cause meīs praeсидīs...vigiliēs: asyndeton, means nihil...nihil...nihil: nothing...; asyndeton and

anaphora
4 nōn...nōn modo...sed etiam: I not only...not...but also...not; the initial ‘nōn’ is distributive quod... sentiam: which I would...; relative clause of characteristic with three 1s pres. subjunctives
5 mēcum: cum mē superiōrem: before last; ‘previous’
6 intelligēs: fut. multō...ācīrus: much....: abl. of degree of difference modifying a comparative adv., ācer ad salītēm...ad perniciēm: for...; ad + acc. expressing purpose quam: than; comparative clause; ellipsis

10
We know about the conspiracy (2)

Quid?

Cum [tē Praeneste Kalendīs ipsīs Novembribus
occupātūrum nocturnō impetū esse] cōnfiderēs,
sēnsistīne [illum colōniam
meō iūssū
meēs praesidīīs,
cūstōdīīs,
vigiliīs esse mūnītam]?

Nihil agis,
nihil mōlīris,
nihil cōgitās

quod nōn ego nōn modo audiam
sed etiam videam
plānēque sentiam.

Recōgnōsce mēcum tandem noctem illam superiōrem;
iam intellegēs
[multō mē vigilāre ācrius ad salūtem
quam tē ad perniciam reī publicae].

Dīcō [tē priōre nocte vēnisse inter falcāriōs]
—nōn agam obscūre: in Mārcī Laecae domum—
[convēnisse ēōdem complūrēs ēiusdem āmentiae scelerisque sociōs].

Num negāre audēs?

Quid tacēs?

Convīncam, sī negās.

Videō enim [esse hīc in senātū quōsdam quī tēcum ūnā fuērant].

7 tē...vēnisse: that...; ind. disc. with pf. inf.
governed by dīcō
priōre nocte: i.e. last night; abl. of time when;
comparative adj. of prīmus
inter falcāriōs: to Scythemakers’ street;
‘among the scythemakers,’ a scythe is a blade
used to harvest crops
nōn agam obscūre: I will not speak obscurely;
i.e. I’ll be clear; 1s fut., agō, which can also
mean ‘act,’ or ‘carry on’ in this context
ēōdem: at the same place: ‘to the same place’
convēnisse complūrēs...sociōs: (and) that...;
asyndetōn with another ind. disc.; sociōs is acc.
subj. of a pf. inf.

ēiusdem āmentiae scelerisque: of...; gen. of
quality modifying sociōs; gen. sg. of īdem,
eadem, idem
9 quid: why?; ‘in respect to what,’ acc. of respect
convīncam, sī negās: I would..., if...should; 1s
pres. subj. and 2s pres. subj. in a future less
vivid condition (otherwise. 1s fut. ind. and the
condition is a mixed condition)
10 enim: for...; postpositive (translate first)
esse quōsdam: that there are...; ind. disc.,
quōsdam is the acc. subject
tēcum: cum tē
ūnā: together; a common abl. as an adverb
fuērant: 3p pf. sum
9. Ō dī immortālēs! Ubinam gentium sumus? Quam rem pūblicam 1 habēmus? In quā urbe vīvimus? Hīc, hīc sunt in nostrō numerō, patrēs cōnscriptī, in hōc orbīs terrae sāncīssimō gravissimōque cōnsiliō, quī dē nostrō omnīum interītū, quī dē hūius urbis atque adeō dē orbīs terrārum exitiō cōgītent. Hōs ego videō cōnsul et dē rē pūblicā sententīam rogō et, 5 quōs ferrō trucidārī oportēbat, eōs nōndum vōce vulnerō!

adeō: so far, to such a degree, even, in fact, 2
cōgītō (1): to think, ponder, consider; plan, 4
deus, -ī m.: god, divinity, deity, 4
ferrum, -ī n.: iron; sword, weapon, tool, 2
gēns, gentīs f.: clan, family, race, people, tribe
hīc: here, 4
immortālis, -ē: immortal, 4
interītus, -ūs m.: ruin, destruction, death
nōndum: not yet, 3
numerus, -ī m.: number, multitude, 3
Ō: O! oh! 3

opportet: it is proper, fitting, necessary; ought, 3
orbis, -īs m.: sphere, orb (+ terrae: world, earth) 3
rogō (1): to ask, 3
sāncūs, -a, -um: sacred, holy, 2
sententia, -ae f.: opinion, purpose, 2
terra, -ae f.: land, earth, 4
trucidō (1): slaughter, butcher, murder, massacre
Ubinam: where? where, pray?
vōx, vōcis, f.: voice, 7*
vulnerō (1): wound, injure, 2

1 dī: deī; pl. deus in an exclamation
ubinam gentium: Where is the world...?; ‘where of (all) peoples?’ partitive gen.; a common exclamation expressing surprise
quam...?: what (sort of)....; interrogative adj.
quō...?: what (sort of)....; interrogative adj.
hīc, hīc: anadiplosis; note that hīc is the adverb ‘here’ but hic is the adj. ‘this’
sunt...quī....: are (those) who....; the subject of sunt is the missing antecedent of quī
patrēs cōnscriptī: voc. direct address; a common address for senators

3 nostrō omnīum: of us all; the possessive is equivalent in sense to an objective gen.
4 dē hūius urbis (exitīō): ellipsis; add obj. of dē orbīs terrārum: of the world; ‘of the sphere of lands’
5 cōnsul: as consul; in apposition to ego
sententīam: (their) opinion
6 quōs...eōs: those whom...; the demonstrative eōs is the antecedent of quōs, which in turn is the acc. subject of the inf. trucidārī
ferrō: with...; abl. of means; synecdoche, a rhetorical device where the part, ‘iron,’ refers to the whole, ‘sword’

opportēbat: it was appropriate (long before now) to... + inf.; or ‘who (quōs) ought to have been...’ the third instance of impersonal oportet governing an acc. + inf.; trucidārī is pres. pass. inf. and quōs is acc. subj; oportet is used in the past tense with the sense of ‘it was (and still is) appropriate that...’
vōce: with...; abl. of means; metonymy, the word ‘voice,’ refers to the related term ‘oratory

Manlius’ Army: A note on III.7, p. 16

Gaius Manlius was one of many ex-soldiers of the dictator Sulla (82-79 BCE) who was awarded with land in retirement in Etruria but later came into financial difficulties. Manlius agreed to lead an army of veterans seeking debt relief and financial reward in return for helping Catiline take the consulship. On Oct. 27th Manlius led an open revolt in Faesulae. On Oct. 28th Cicero announced these findings in the Senate, and Catiline was charged by Lucius Aemilius Paulus under the lex Plautia dē vī.
Ô dī immortālēs!
Ubinam gentium sumus?
Quam rem públicam habēmus?
In quā urbe vivimus?
Híc, híc sunt in nostrō numerō, patrēs cōnscriptī,
in hōc orbis terrae sānctissimō gravissimōque cōnsiliō,
qui dē nostrō omnium interitū,
qui dē hūius urbis atque adeō
dē orbis terrārum exitiō cōgitent.
Hōs ego videō cōnsul
et dē rē públicā sententiam rogō
et, quōs ferrō trucidārī oportēbat,
eōs nōndum vōce vulnerō.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Uses of Ut&lt;sup&gt;38&lt;/sup&gt; and Nō&lt;sup&gt;7&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>With subjunctive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Purpose&lt;sup&gt;12,4&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Result&lt;sup&gt;7,0&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Indirect Command&lt;sup&gt;7,0&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Fearing Clause&lt;sup&gt;0,2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Interrogative&lt;sup&gt;1,0&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with indicative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Comparison clause&lt;sup&gt;9,0&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* One use of nē does not include a verb: nē…quīdem (not even, p. 54).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cum-Clauses&lt;sup&gt;20&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cum haec verba audīvit 1. temporal&lt;sup&gt;7&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cum haec verba audīvisset 2. circumstantial&lt;sup&gt;11&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. causal&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. concessive&lt;sup&gt;0&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fuisti igitur apud Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna, distribuisti partēs Italiae, statuisti quō quemque proficisci placēret, dēlēgisti quōs Rōmae reliquērēs, quōs tēcum ēducerēs, dīscrepistī urbis partēs ad incendia, cōnfirmāsti tē ipsum iam esse exitūrum, dīxisī paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae, quod ego vīverem. Repertī sunt duo equītēs Rōmānī quī tē istā cūrā liberārent, et sē illā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē in meō lectō interfēctūrōs esse pollicērentur. 10. Haec ego omnia, vixdum etiam coeptī: vestīō dīmissō, comperī: domum meam māiōribus praesidīīs mūnīvī atque fīrmāvī, exclusīēs quōs tu ad mē salūtātum māne mīserās, cum illī ipsī vēnissent quōs ego iam multās ac summīs virīs ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse praedīxeram.

1 fuisti…distribuisti…dīxisti: asyndeton; seven 2s pf. verbs in a row without conjunctions
2 apud Laecam: at the house of Laeca
3 partēs Italiae: i.e. regions of land within Italy
4 quō…placēret: to where it was…; ind. question with impf. subj.; quō, ‘to where,’ is an adverb, and placēret is impersonal; quemque is from quemque proficisci: that…; ind. disc. (acc. + inf.), quemque is acc. subj. from quīque
5 Rōmae: at…; locative case
6 quō…reperiō, -īre, reperī, repertum: find, discover
7 quōs…lūx, lūcis: light, 3
8 māne: in the morning, early
9 mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus: send, submit
10 mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance
11 muniō, -īre, -īvī (īī), -ītus: fortify
12 pars, partis, f.: part, share
13 paulus, -a, -um: little, small
14 placet (placeō, -ēre, -uī): it is pleasing, 2
15 polliceor, -ōrī, -ōritus: promise, offer
16 praedīcō (1): proclaim, publish, declare
17 proficīscor, -ī, -fectus: set out, depart
18 quisque, quaeque, quidque: each one, every, 3
19 relictuō, -īre, repte, retā: to leave behind, abandon
20 Rōma, -ae f.: Rome, a city and empire
21 statūō (1): greet, salute, pay respects to
22 summus, -a, -um: highest, top of
23 vester, tra, -trum: your, yours
24 vixdum: hardly yet, scarcely yet, but just
Fuistī igitur apud Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna,
distribuistī partēs Ætaliae,
statuistī
quō [quemque proficiscī] placēret,
dēlēgistī
quōs Rōmae relinquērēs,
quōs tēcum ēdūcerēs,
dīscrēpsistī urbīs partēs ad incendia,
cōnfirmāstī
[tē ipsum iam esse exitūrum],
dīxis-
[paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae],
quod ego vīverem.
Repertī sunt duo equītēs Rōmānī
quī tē istā cūrā liberārent,
et [sē illā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem
mē in meō lectō interfēctūrōs esse] pollicērentur.
Haec ego omnia,
vixdum etiam coetū vestrō dīmissō,
comperī:

domum meam māıōribus praesidīiīs mūnīvī atque firmāvī,
exclusī cōs quōs tū ad mē salūtātum māne mīserās,
cum illī ipsī vēnissent
[quōs ego iam multīs ac summīs virīs
ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse] praeďixeram.

5 istā cūrā: from…; ablative of separation
6 sē…interfectūrōs esse: that they…; ind. disc.
with fut. inf. in secondary sequence
illā ipsā nocte: on…; abl. of time when
paulō: a little; ‘by a little,’ abl. of the degree of
difference modifying ante
7 pollicērentur: deponent
haec omnia: all these things; neuter acc. pl.
vixdum etiam: hardly yet even; in the abl. abs.
coetū…dīmissō: abl. abs.
8 comperī…exclusī: a series of 1s pf. verbs
maıōribus: with more…; comparative, magnus
(et) exclusī: asyndeton; 1s pf.
9 salūtātum mānē: to greet in the morning; a
supine (PPP + um), the acc. form expresses
purpose and is often translated as an inf.
quōs….ventūrōs esse: whom…would…; ind.
disc. governed by praeďixeram; quōs is acc.
subj. with a fut. inf. in secondary sequence
10 multīs…virīs: with…; abl. of accompaniment,
cum may be omitted when the noun is modified
by an adjective
id temporis: at that time; an adverbial acc. and
partitive gen. signifying time when and not
duration of time
V Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, perge quō coepisti: ēgredere aliquando ex urbe; patent portae—proficisci. Nimium diū tē imperātorem tua illa Mānliāna castra désiderant. Ódūc tēcum etiam omnēs tuōs; sī minus, quam plūrimōs; pūrgā urbem. Māngō mē metū liberāveris, modo īnter mē atque tē mūrus intersit. Nōbīscum versārī iam diūtius nōn potes; nōn feram, nōn patiar, nōn sinam. 11. Māgna dīs immortālibus habenda est atque huic ipsī lovī Statōrī, antīquissimō custōdī hūius urbis, grātia, quod hanc tam taetram, tam horribilem tamque īnfēstam reī publicae pestem totīēns iam effūgimus.

1 quae cum ita sint: since these things are so, i.e. as a result, a common expression by Cicero; connective relative (In transitions Latin often prefers a relative pronoun where English prefers a demonstrative. See the box on p. 27.)

perge…purgā: a series of sg. imperatives quō coepisti: to where…; quō is a relative adverb

ēgredere: sg. imperative of a deponent verb

2 proficisci: sg. imperative, deponent verb

nimium diū: for too long

imperātorem: as their commander; apposition

illa Mānliāna castra: translate as nom. sg.; at Faesulae in Etruria

désiderant: has been…; pres. but pres. pf. progressive sense; translate as 3s

3 ëdūc: sg. imperative, ëdūcō
tēcum: cum tē

tuōs (virōs): your own (men)

sī minus: if less; i.e. if you lead out fewer than all; a comparative adv.

ëdūc quam plūrimōs: as many as possible; ellipsis: supply ëdūc; adv. quam + superlative (here of multus) means ‘as X as is possible;’ the verb potest, ‘is possible,’ is understood

4 magnō…metū: from…; abl. separation

līberāveris: fut. pf. indicative

modo…intersit: provided that…is between…; a proviso clause with pres. subj. of intersum

5 nōbīscum: cum nōbis

diūtius nōn: no longer: diūtius is comparative adverb of diū, ‘for a long time’
nōn feram, nōn patiar, nōn sinam: asyndeton, and anaphora; 1s fut.

6 magna…grātia: much gratitude; the subject of habenda est, the separation between magna and grātia gives heightened emphasis

habenda est: must be felt; ‘is going to be held,’ gerundive (fut. pass. pple) + sum in the passive periphrastic; gratiam habēre, ‘to feel gratitude,’ is a common idiom
Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna,
pergē quō coepestī:
ēgreōre aliquidō ex urbe;
patent portae—
proficiēscere.
Nimium diū tē imperātōrem tua illa Mānliāna castra dēsīderant.
Ēdūc tēcum etiam omnēs tuōs;
sī minus, quam plūrimōs;
pūrgā urbem.
Māgnō mē metū liberāveris,
modo inter mē atque tē mūrus intersit.
Nōbīscum versārī iam diūtius nōn potes;
nōn feram,
nōn patiar,
nōn sinam.
Māgnā diīs immortālibus habenda est
atque huic ipsī Iovī Statōrī,
antiquissimō cūstōdī hūius urbis,
grātia,
quod hanc tam taetram,
tam horribilem
tamque īnfēstam reī pūublicae pestem
totiēns iam effūgimus.

6 dis...atque...Statōrī: to... gods and Jupiter...;
dat. ind. object; dis = deis; Cicero is standing in
the Temple of Jupiter Stator and likely pointing
to the statue of Jupiter as he speaks
6 huic ipsī: dat. sg. of hic and ipse
7 Iovī: dat. sg. of Juppiter
antiquissimō cūstōdī: dat. in apposition to Iovī
hūius urbis: of...; obj. gen.
quod...effūgimus: because...; causal quod
8 reī pūublicae: to...; dat. of reference

Supine
A supine is a verbal noun formed by adding -ō in ablative and -um in accusative to the 4th principal
part stem. The ablative is an ablative of respect (specification) which often follows adjectives, while
the accusative expresses purpose. Both can be translated as infinitives in English. There are only two
examples in the speech:
saltūtātum: to greet (p. 23)
optimum factū: best to do (best in doing) (p. 62)
Nōn est saepius in ūnō homine summa salūs perīclitanda reī pūblicae. 1 Quam diū mihi cōnsulī dēsīgnātō, Catilīnā, īnsidīātus es, nōn pūblicō mē praesidiō, sed prīvātā diligentiā dēfendī. Cum proximīs comītīs cōnsulāribus mē cōnsulem in Čampō ēt competītōrēs tuōs interficere voluistī, compressī cōnātūs tuōs nefāriōs amīcōrum praesidiō et cōpīs, nūllō tumultū pūblicē concītātō; dēnique, quotīēnscumque mē petīstī, per mē tībi obstītī, quamquōm vidēbām perniciem meam cum māgnā calamītāte reī pūblicae esse coniūnctam.

1 nōn...saepius: not too often; comparative adv. of saepe
2 est...perīclitanda: must be...; ‘is (going) to be risked,’ passive periphrastic (gerundive + sum) expressing necessity; fem. sg. salūs is the subject
3 reī pūblicae: gen. with salūs or dat. of interest; This is not, however, a dat. of agent with the passive periphrastic
4 quam diū...īnsidīatūs es: quam is a adv. introducing a temporal clause with pf. ind.
5 mihi: dat. object of īnsidīatūs es
6 cōnsulī dēsīgnātō: as consul elect; dat., in apposition to mihi, consuls are elected in July and begin office in January, until then they are consuls-elect or designated consuls. Cicero is talking about the period between his election in July 64 and his inauguration in January 63 BC.
7 praesidiō...diligentiā: by...; abl. means cum...voluīstī: when...; 2s pf. volū
8 proximīs comītīs cōnsulāribus: at the last...; dat. time when. Consuls were elected at the Centurion Assembly. The last elections were postponed from July to October. Here, Cicero is talking about the elections in October 63, which decided who would succeed Cicero in the consulship in January 62.

Centurion Assembly. The last elections were held in campūs: in the Campus Martius; a plain north of Rome’s city walls where elections were held. Cicero is using only private resources
9 īnsidīor, -ārī, -ātus sum: lie in wait for (dat), plot against, ambush (dat) 3
10 obstō, -āre, obstītī, obstātum: stand in the way, oppose (dat) 2
11 per: through, across, 4
12 perīclitūr, -ārī, -ātus sum: put to the test, endanger, risk
13 perniciēs, -ēī f.: destruction, disaster, ruin, 4
14 petō, petere, petīvī, petītum: to seek, aim at, 2
15 proximus, -a, -um: nearest, 3
16 quamquam: and yet; although, 5*
17 quotīēnscumque: however often
18 saepe: often, 5*
19 tumultus, -ūs m.: confusion, uproar, panic
20 volū, velle, volū: will, wish, be willing, 4

amīcus, -ī m.: friend, 2
calamītās, -itātis f.: loss, calamity, misfortune, 2
campus, -ī m.: field, plain, meadow
comitium, -ōrum n.: meeting, assembly, 2
competītōr, -ōris m.: rival candidate
comprimō, -ere, -pressī: press together, overwhelm, 2
conātus, -ūs f.: attempt
concītō (1): stir up, arouse, excite, 2
coniungō, -ēī, -iunctus: join, 2
cōnsulāris, -ē: consular, of a consul, 3
copia, -ae f.: forces, troops; abundance, supply
dēfendō, -ere, -fendī, -fensus: ward off, repel, 2
dēnique: at last, finally, 4
dēsignō (1): mark out, point out, designate, 3
diligentiā, -ae f.: diligence, attentiveness, 3
homō, -inis m./f.: man, mortal, human, 8*
insidior, -ārī, -ātus sum: lie in wait for (dat), plot against, ambush (dat) 3
obstō, -āre, obstītī, obstātum: stand in the way, oppose (dat) 2
per: through, across, 4
perīclitūr, -ārī, -ātus sum: put to the test, endanger, risk
perniciēs, -ēī f.: destruction, disaster, ruin, 4
petō, petere, petīvī, petītum: to seek, aim at, 2
proximus, -a, -um: nearest, 3
quamquam: and yet; although, 5*
quotīēnscumque: however often
saepe: often, 5*
tumultus, -ūs m.: confusion, uproar, panic
volū, velle, volū: will, wish, be willing, 4
I stood in the way of your plans in the past

Nōn est saepius in ūnō homine
   summa salūs perīclitanda reī públicae.
Quam diū mihi cōnsulī dēsīgnātō, Catilīna, īnṣidiātus es,
   nōn públicō mē praesidiō,
   sed prīvātā dīlīgentiā dēfendī.
Cum proximus comitiīs cōnsulāribus
   mē cōnsulem in Campō
et competītōrēs tuōs interficere voluīstī,
compressī cōnātūs tuōs nefāriōs
   amīcōrum praesidiō et cōpiīs,
   nūllō tumultū públicē concitātō;
dēnique, quotiēnscumque mē petīstī,
per mē tibi obstītī,
   quamquam vidēbam
   [perniciem meam cum māgnā calamitātē reī públicae esse coniũctam].

Ablative Absolute7

Absolutes are circumstantial, causal, or concessive in sense, even if the translation does not reveal it.
Cum-clauses are just as versatile and can have a similar variety of meanings. Below are examples of absolutes with a PPP (perfect passive participle) and present participle:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tumultū concitātō</th>
<th>1. raw translation</th>
<th>(with) the tumult having been stirred up</th>
<th>p. 26</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. circumstantial</td>
<td>When/After the tumult had been stirred up</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. causal</td>
<td>Since/Because the tumult had been stirred up</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. concessive</td>
<td>Although the tumult had been stirred up</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mē imperante</th>
<th>1. raw translation</th>
<th>(with) me commanding</th>
<th>29</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. circumstantial</td>
<td>When/While I was commanding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. causal</td>
<td>Since/Because I was commanding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. concessive</td>
<td>Although I was commanding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A third type of absolute worth mentioning does not have a participle at all, but can be translated in the same four ways as mē imperante:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lepidō et Tullō cōnsulibus</th>
<th>1. raw translation</th>
<th>(with) Lepidus and Tullus (being) consuls</th>
<th>34</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. circumstantial</td>
<td>When/While Lepidus and Tullus were consuls...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There is no participle for the verb sum in Latin, and so speakers create an abl. absolute by placing both the subject and the predicate in the ablative. In translation, you must add a form of “to be.”

Connective Quī, Quae, Quod

Translate a relative pronoun at the beginning of a sentence as a demonstrative. When making transitions between sentences, Latin often prefers a relative where English prefers a demonstrative.

Quae cum ita sint  Since which things are so…  →  Since these things are so…  25

apertē: openly, plainly, clearly, 2
audeō, -ēre, ausus sum: dare, venture, 4
comes, comitīs m.: companion, comrade
commūnis, -ē: common
coniūrātus, -ī m.: conspirator
cōnsulō, -ēre, -uī, -tum: consult, ask (for advice)
deus, -ī m.: god, divinity, deity, 4
disciplīna, -ae f.: training, instruction
dubitō (1): waver, hesitate, be in doubt, 3
dūdum: a short time ago, a little while ago
exeō, -īre, -ī (īvī), -ītus: go out, 4
exhaurīō, -ēre, -uasī, -haustum: drain off, draw
exitium, -īnī m.: ruin, destruction, 3
exsiliō, -īnī m.: banishment, exile, 7*
hortor, hortārī, hortātus sum: encourage, urge
immortālis, -ē: immortal, 4
imperium, -īnī m.: command, order, power, 3
imperō (1): order, command, 2
interrogō (1): ask, question, interrogate
iubeō, iubeōre, iussum: order, command, 4
lēnis, -e: soft, smooth, mild, gentle

nōndum: not yet, 3
perniciōsus, -a, -um: destructive, ruinous, 4
petō, petere, petīvī, petītum: to seek, aim at, 2
prīmus -a, -um: first, foremost, most excellent, propīrīs, -a, -um: peculiar, characteristic of (gen)
quoniam: since, inasmuch as
reliquus, -a, -um: remaining, the rest, 2
resideō, -ēre, -sēdī: remain (behind), stay, 2
sentīna, -ae f.: dregs; scum, bilge- or waste-water
sevēritās, -ētāsis f.: severity, sternness, 2
sīn: but if, if, however, 3
spōnte: willingly, voluntarily
suādeo, -ēre, suāsī, suāsum: persuade, urge
tēctum, -īnī m.: house, building, shelter; roof, 3
templum, -īnī m.: temple, 3
tōtus, -a, -um: whole, entire, 3
universus, -a, -um: all together, entire, whole
ūtilis, -ē: useful, effective
vāstitās, -ētāsis f.: devastation, ruin
vīta, -ae, f.: life, 9*
vōcō (1): call, name, address, summon

1 templā...Ītāliam totam: asyndeton; with vōcās
2 tecta: buildings; synecdoche, device where the part, ‘roof,’ refers to the whole, ‘building’
vītām: the lives; sg. where English prefers pl.
ad exitium...for...: expressing purpose
3 quā rē: for which reason; abl. of cause
id quod...et quod: that which...and which; the antecedent id is acc. object of facere audeō
est prīmum: is best; ‘is primary’
hūius imperiī: of this power (of mine)
4 māiorum: of (our) ancestors; ‘of those greater (by birth),’ a common substantive formed from

the comparative of magnus
prōprium: characteristic of + gen.; acc. predicate of est
faciam: 1s fut.
id quod...: that which; different id from line 3
lēnius: neut. sg. comparative adj. from lēnis, -e
ad...ad...: in regard to...in regard to...
lēnius...ūtilius: asyndeton; both are pred. adjhs., neut. nom. sg. comparatives
śī iūsserō, residēbit...: if I order...; fut. more vivid condition (śī fut. (pf.), fut.), in English,
If I kill you, your fellow conspirators will remain

Nunc iam apertē rem pūblicam ūniversam petis;

templa deōrum immortālium,
tēcta urbis,
vītām omnium cīvium,
Ītaliām tōtam
ad exitium et vāstitātem vocās.

Quā rē, quoniam id quod est prīnum
et quod hūius imperīi disciplīnāeque māiōrum proprium est,
facere nōndum audeō,

faciam

id quod est ad sevēritātem lēnius,
ad commūnem salūtem ūtilius.

Nam sī tē interfici īüsserō,

residēbit in rē pūblicā reliqua coniūrātōrum manus;
sīn tū, quod tē iam dūdum hortor, exieris,

exhauriētur ex urbe tuōrum comitūm māgna et perniciōsa sentīna reī pūblicae.

Quid est, Catilīna?

Num dubitās id, mē imperante, facere
quod iam tuā sponte faciēbās?

Exīre ex urbe iubet cōnsul hostem.

Interrogās mē, num in exsilium?

Nōn iubeō,

sed, sī mē cōnsulis, suădeō.

__interficiē__:: pres. pass. inf.

6 __manus__:: group; 2nd decl. coniūrāt-ōrum is a partitive gen. modifying manus

__sīn...exieris, exhauriētur: but if you go out...; another fut. more vivid condition (sī fut. (pf.), fut.), as above, translate the fut. pf. of exēō in the present with fut. sense__

__quod...hortor: which...; the entire clause, sīn...exieris is the antecedent of quod; hortor is pf. progressive (have been Xing) and governs a double acc.__

7 __tuōrum comitūm...sentīna reī pūblicae: the dregs of the republic (made) of your comrades; This is a challenging passage to explicate. Both genitives modify sentīna: reī pūblicae is a partitive gen. while comitūm is an appositional gen. (i.e ‘the dregs of the republic, your comrades,...); sentīna often refers to water that collects after storms in the hull of ships (i.e. bilge-water)__

__id...quod: that which...; id is object of facere me imperante: (while) I...; abl. abs.__

9 __tuā sponte: by your own will, willingly__

faciēbās: you were trying to do; conative impf., i.e. leaving the city and taking control of the rogue army

9 __hostem: i.e. enemy of the state; a legal term__

10 __num in exsilium?: There are two possibilites, the first interpreted is preferred to the second:__

(1) whether (you should go) into exile?, an ind. question governed by interrogās, or (2) __Surely not into exile?, a direct question, as if Cicero is quoting Catiline. num commonly means ‘whether’ in indirect questions.__
VI Quid est enim, Catilīna, quod tē iam in hāc urbe dēlectāre possit? in quā nēmō est extrā istam coniūrātiōnem perditōrum homīnum, quī tē nōn metuat, nēmō quī nōn ōderit. Quae nota domesticae turpītūdīnis nōn inūsta vītae tuae est? Quod prīvātārum rērum dēdecus nōn haeret in fāmā? Quae libīdō ab oculīs, quod facinus ā manibus tuīs, quod flāgitium ā tōtō corpore ōfuit? Cui tū adulēscēntulō, quem corruptēlārum illecebrīs irrētīssēs, nōn aut ad audāciam ferrum aut ad libīdīnem facem praetulīstī?  

absūm, -esse, āfuī: to be away, be absent, 2
adulēscēntulus, -ī m.: very young man
aut: or (aut...aut – either...or), 14*
corpus, corporis, n.: body, 3
corruptēla, -ae f.: corruption, seduction, temptation
dēdecus, -oris n.: disgrace, dishonor, shame
dēlectō (1): delight, please, charm
domestīcūs, -a, -um: domestic, of the home, 2
extrā: outside; beyond, outside of (acc.)
facinus, facinoris n.: (bad) deed, action, crime, 4
fāma, -ae f.: rumor, story, reputation, report
fax, facis f.: torch, firebrand, 2
ferrum, -ī n.: iron; sword, weapon, tool, 2
flāgitium, -ī n.: shameful deed, disgrace, 2
haereō, -ēre, haesī: cling, stick
illecebra, -ae f.: charm, enticement
inūrō, -ere, -ūssī, -āstum: burn in, brand, curl
irrētīō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum: ensnare, entrap
libīdō, -inis f.: lust, pleasure, desire, passion, 2
metuō, -ere, -ūi: dread, fear, be afraid, 4
nōta, -ae f.: mark, note, sign, 1
ōdī, -isse: hate, 3
praeferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātum: offer, carry before
tōtus -a, -um: whole, entire, 3
turpītūdō, -inis f.: disgrace, shame, dishonor, 3
vītae tuae: on...; dat. of compound inūsta est
quod...dēdecus: what disgrace...?
quae libīdō...quod facinus...quod flāgitium:
what...what...what...; anaphora and ellipsis; a series of three interrogative adjectives and subjects with one verb, ōfuit, 3s pf. of absum; an excellent example of tricolon crescens
Cui...adulēscēntulō...praetulīstī: to what young boy, whom you had ensnared with your charms of seduction, have you not brought either a sword for audacious crime or a torch for lust?; cui adulēscēntō is a dat. ind. obj. (or of compound verb); irrētīssēs is a plpf. subj. in a relative clause of characteristic; illecebrīs is abl. of means; and ad + acc. expresses purpose
ferrum: synecdoche, the part, ‘iron,’ refers to the whole, ‘sword’ (cf. Lesson 10)
facem: This is likely just a torch to light the way for a young man so he can travel by night and engage in an illicit affair with a woman.

ferō, ferre, tuli, lātum: carry, bring; bear, endure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Inflected Form</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>ferō</td>
<td>ferō</td>
<td>ferō is a regular 3rd conj. verb with the exception that 2s, 2p, &amp; 3s present, the imperatives, and pres. act. and pass. inf. lack a vowel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>fers</td>
<td>férīmus</td>
<td>There are 21 uses of ferō and its eight compounds in the speech.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>fert</td>
<td>fertis</td>
<td>Ferō almost always means “endure,” while the compounds with one exception (perferēmus, p. 6) mean “bring” or “carry.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imper.</td>
<td>ferē</td>
<td>ferente</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inf.</td>
<td>ferre</td>
<td>ferri</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Why stay if you have committed every crime?

Quid est enim, Catilīna,
quod tē iam in hāc urbe dēlectāre possit?
in quā
nēmō est extrā istam coniūrātiōnem perditōrum hominum,
qui tē nōn metuat,
nēmō,
qui nōn ōderit.

Quae nota domesticae turpitūdinis
nōn inūsta vītæ tuae est?
Quod privātārum rērum dēdecus
nōn haeret in fāmā?

Quae libīdō ab oculīs,
quod facinus ā manibus umquam tūīs,
quod flāgitium ā tōtō corpore āfuit?

Cui tū adulēscentulō,
quem corruptēlārum illecebrīs irrētīssēs,
nōn aut ad audāciam ferrum
aut ad libīdinem facem praetulisti?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conditions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

If-then clauses are called conditions or conditional sentences. All conditions have two parts: (a) the **protasis** (premise, if-clause, or conditional) and (b) the **apodosis** (result, then-clause, or consequent). In order to identify one of the six main types of pure conditions below, you must identify the tense and mood of the verbs in both the protasis and apodosis. If the verbs do not fit one of these types, we call such a sentence a mixed condition.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>name</th>
<th>protasis</th>
<th>apodosis</th>
<th>example in translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>simple present(^1)</td>
<td>pres.</td>
<td>pres.</td>
<td>If you believe, you are mistaken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>simple past(^1)</td>
<td>past</td>
<td>past</td>
<td>If you believed, you were mistaken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>future more vivid(^9)</td>
<td>fut./fut. pf.</td>
<td>fut.</td>
<td>If you <strong>will</strong> believe, you will be mistaken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>future less vivid(^3)</td>
<td>pres. subj.</td>
<td>pres. subj.</td>
<td>If you <strong>should</strong> believe, you <strong>would</strong> be mistaken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pres. contrafactual(^1)</td>
<td>impf. subj.</td>
<td>impf. subj.</td>
<td>If you <strong>were</strong> believing, you <strong>would</strong> be mistaken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>past contrafactual(^1)</td>
<td>plpf. subj.</td>
<td>plpf. subj.</td>
<td>If you <strong>had</strong> believed, you <strong>would have</strong> been mistaken.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are 28 pure conditions, 2 mixed contrafactuals, 1 mixed future vivid condition, and 12 other mixed or incomplete conditions. Throughout the commentary, the contrafactual is called a contrary-to-fact condition.

**N.B.**
1. Translate a future in a protasis as a present with future sense. English prefers the present.
   e.g. sī ībis, laetus erō. If you go (=will go), I will be happy.
2. Translate a future perfect in a protasis—very common in Cicero—as a present with future sense.
   Cicero uses fut. pf. rather than fut. to emphasis that the action is completed (perfectum) before the action of the apodosis. In English, we often leave that notion of completion unexpressed.
3. A perfect may replace a pres. ind. or subj. in a protasis for the reason given in #2, and an imperative may replace (and does on several occasions) a pres. in an apodosis.
14. Quid vērō? Nūper cum morte superiōris uxōris novīs nūptīs domum vacuēfēcissēs, nōnne etiam aliō incrēdibilī scelere hoc scelus cumulāstī? Quod ego praetermittō et facile patior silērī, nē in hac cīvitāte tantī facinoris immānītās aut exstitisse aut nōn vindicāta esse videātur. Praetermittō ruinās fortūnārum tuārum, quās omnēs proximīs Ídibus tibi impendēre sentiēs; ad illa veniō quae nōn ad prīvātām īgnōminiam vitīorum tuōrum, nōn ad domesticam tuam difficultātem ac turpitūdinem, sed ad summam rem públicam atque ad omnium nostrum vītām salūtemque pertinent.

alius, -a, -ud: other, another, else

cīvitās. cīvitāts, f.: state, citizenship, 3

cumulō (1): heap up,
difficultūs, -tātis f.: trouble, difficulty
domesticus, -a, -um: domestic, of the home, 2
extō, -āre, -stīf: stand out, arise, exist, 2
facilis, -e: easy, 2
facinus, facinoris n.: (bad) deed, action; crime, 4
fortūna, -ae f.: fortune, chance, luck, 5*
Ídūs, -uum: Ides
īgnōminia, -ae f.: disgrace, shame, dishonor
immānītās, -tātis f.: enormity, monstrousness, impendeō, -ēre: hang over, threaten (dat) 4
incrēdibilis, -e: unbelievable, 3

1 quid vērō: what (about it, indeed?)
cum...vacuēfēcissēs: when...; plpf. subj.
morte: by...; abl. of means
superiōris: previous; comparative is temporal
novīs nūptīs: for...; dative of purpose
nōnne...cumulā(vi)stī: did you not...?; nōn-ne anticipates an elicits a 'yes' response; cumulāstī is a syncopated form of 2s pf. cumulā(vi)stī
etiam: still
aliō incrēdibilī scelere: abl. means; Catiline was rumored to have killed his own son for his second wife; the adj is 3rd decl. i-stem abl.
quod: this (wickedness)....; connective relative, see box on p. 27
praetermittō: praeretitio, the device where a speaker mentions a point by asserting to not mention it; cf. Lesson 3
patior: I allow, 1s deponent
silērī: pres. pass. inf., quod is acc. subj.
facile: easily; adverb
nē...videātur: so that...may not seem...; neg.

-purpose clause with 3s pres. pass. subj.; as before, the passive of videō is often translated as ‘seem’
aut...aut: either...or; with pf. active and pf. passive complementary infinitives respectively
quās omnēs: all of which; ‘which all’
proximīs Ídibus: on...; ablatival of time when; debts were often paid on the Kalends (1st) and Ides (13th - 15th) of each month, Cicero notes that Catiline will have a large debt to pay on the next Ides.
tibi: over you; ‘on you,’ dat. of compound verb sentiēs: 2s fut.
veniō: I come; i.e. to the part of the speech
ad illa...quae...pertinent: to those things which...; illa is the neut. pl. antecedent of quae
ad...ad...pertinent: pertain to...to...to; anaphora; the verb pertineō often governs ad + accusative
omnium nostrum: of us all; gen. pl. of nōs and not a form of the possessive adj. noster
Quid vērō?
Nūper cum morte superiōris uxōris
novīs nūptīs domum vacuēfēcissēs,
nōnne etiam aliō incrēdibilī scelere hoc scelus cumulāvistī?
Quod ego praeterrēmitō et facile patiō silērī,
 nē in hāc cīvitāte tantī facinoris immānītās
 aut exstītīse
 aut nōn vindicāta esse videātur.
Praeterrēmitō ruīnās fortūnārum tuārum,
quās omnēs proximīs Íibus tībi impendēre sentiēs;
ad illa venīō
quae nōn ad prīvātam īgnōminiam vītōrum tuōrum,
nōn ad domesticam tuam difficultātem ac turpītūdinem,
sed ad summam rem pūdicam
atque ad omnium nostrum vītam salūtemque pertinent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quod Clauses&lt;sup&gt;30&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In addition to being a relative pronoun and interrogative adjective (which, that), quod is a conjunction which introduces a substantive clause (that, the fact that…) or causal quod clause (because…). Both are called quod clauses. There is no easy way to distinguish these uses, so context must be your guide.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Relative<sup>15</sup>  | id quod  | that which… | 12, 14, 16, 18, 28, 30, 32, 40, 44, 56, 68  |
Quod sī<sup>3</sup>   | quod sī… | but if…   | 62, 64, 66  |
2. Interrogative Adj.<sup>3</sup> | quod facinus…? | which deed…? | 30  |
3. Substantive<sup>5</sup> | illa…quod | those things…(namely) that… | 6, 36, 36, 42, 42  |
4. Causal<sup>4</sup> | quod… | because… | 22, 24, 36, 42  |

**Quod sī**: Before a conjunction such as sī, quod is a connective relative pronoun (this/that) and acc. of respect (in respect to…, as for…). Quod sī, therefore, literally means “as for this, if…” but is often translated “but if…” and less often “now, if…” or “in fact if…” It occurs three times in the speech.

The conjunction quod was once an acc. of respect of the relative pronoun, “in which” or “in that,” but we now translate this conjunction as “that…,” “the fact that…,” or “because…” as seen below.

**Substantive Clause of Fact (the fact that, that…)**: This quod clause is an alternative to acc. + inf clauses. It can be the subject of a verb, the object of a verb, or in apposition to a pronoun (e.g. illa… quod, p. 6 above). The entire quod clause can also be an acc. of respect, and in fact it is used in just this way four times with the interrogative quid in the speech:

quid quod…?  | What (do you say) in respect to the fact that…?  | What about the fact that…?  |

**Causal Quod (because…)**: A substantive quod clause which is explanatory is called a “causal quod clause” and quod translates as “because.”

Habenda est grātia quod effūgimus.  

*Gratitude must be felt because we escaped*
15. Potestne tibi haec lūx, Catilīna, aut hūius caeli spīritus esse iūcundus, cum sciās esse hōrum nēminem quī nēsciat tē prīdiē Kalendās Īnūāriās, Lepidō et Tullō cōnsulibus, stetisse in Comitīō cum tēlō? Manum cōnsulum et prīncipium cīvitātīs interficiendōrum causā parāvisse? Scelerī ac furōrī tuō nōn mentem aliquam aut tīmōrem tuum, sed fortūnam populī Rōmānī obtitisse? Ac iam illa mittē—neque enim sunt aut obscūra aut nōn multa commissa posteā—quotiēns tū mē dēsignātum, quotiēns cōnsulem interficere cōnātus es! Quot ego tuās petitiōnēs ita coniectās ut vitārī posse nōn vidērentur, parvā quādam dēclīnātiōne et, ut āiunt, corpore effūgī! Nihilassequeris neque tamen cōnārī ac velle dēsistis. Quotiēns tibi iam extorta est ista sīca dē manibus!

āiō: say, assert
aliquī, -qua, -quod: some, any, definite, 5*
assequeor, -ī, secūtus: to attain, reach (by pursuit)
caelum, -ī n.: sky
causā: for the sake of (+ preceding gen.), 3
civītās, civītātīs, f.: state, citizenship, 3
comitium, -ōrum n.: meeting, assembly, 2
commīssum, -ī n.: offense, crime
cōnātus, -ūs f.: attempt
coniciō, -ere, -iēci: throw, cast, hurl
cōnōr, cōnārī, cōnātus sum: to try, attempt, 2
corpus, corporis, n.: body, 3
dēclīnātiō, -ōnis f.: swerve, bend, tilt
dēsignō (1): mark out, point out, designate, 3
dēsīstō, -ere, -stī, -stūtus: cease (from), desist
effugīō, -ere, effugiō: flee away, escape, 2
extorquō, -ere, -tōrsī, -tortum: twist away
Īnūāriās, -a, -um: of January
iūcundus, -a, -um: pleasant, agreeable, delightful
Lepidus, -ī m.: Manius Aemilius Lepidus, 2
lūx, lūcis, f.: light, 3
nesciō, -īre, -īvi: not know, be ignorant, 3
osciō, -āre, oblātus: assert, declare
 assumptions refer to the senators

1 potestne...esse: is...able to be...?
tibi: dat. of reference with iūcundus
lux...aut...spīritus: Because of the disjunction aut, there are two subjects but a 3s verb (potest-ne) and singular predicate (iūcundus)
hūius caeli: gen. sg. modifying spīritus
2 cum sciās: since you know...; + three infinitives cum is causal in sense; pres. subj. sciō
esse...nēminem: that there is...; ind. disc., hōrum refers to the senators
qui nēsciat: relative clause of characteristic with pres. subj.

obscūrō (1): hide, conceal
obstō, -āre, obstīti, obstātum: stand in the way, oppose, 2
omittō, -ere, -mīsi, -missum: let go, pass over
parō (1): prepare, make (ready)
parvus, -a, -um: small
petitiō, -ōnis f.: thrust, blow, attack, aim
populus, -ī m.: people, nation, 4
posteā: thereafter, afterwards, 2
prīdīē: on the day before, the previous day
prīnceps, -cīpis m./f.: leader, chief, foremost, 3
quot: how many? 1
 quotiēns: how often?, 4
scīō, -ere, -īvi, -ītus: know (how), understand 4
sīca, ae f.: dagger
spīritus, -ī n.: breath, spirit
stō, -āre, stēfi: stand
tēlum, -ī n.: weapon, projectile, arrow, spear, 3
timor, -ōris m.: fear, dread, anxiety, 3
Tullus, -ī m.: Tullus (nomen)
vītō (1): avoid, evade, shun, 4
volū, velle, volū: will, wish, be willing, 4
and I will not mention your attempts to kill me

**Potestne** tibi haec lūx, Catilīna, aut hūius cælī spīritus esse iūcundus, cum scīās

[esse hōrum nēminem quī nēsciat]

[tē prīdiē Kalendās lānuāriās, Lepidō et Tullō cōnsulibus, stetisse in Comitiō cum tēlō]?

[Manum cōnsulum et prīcipium cīvitātis interficiendōrum causā parāvisse]?

[Scelerī ac furōrī tuō nōn mentem alīquam aut timōrem tuum, sed fortūnam populi Rōmānī obstitissem]?

Ac iam illa omittō
—neque enim sunt aut obscūra aut nōn multa commissa posteā— quotiēns tū mē dēsignātum, quotiēns cōnsulem interficere cōnātus es!

quot ego tuās petītiōnēs

ita coniectās ut vītārī posse nōn vidērentur,

parvā quādam dēclīnātiōne et, ut āiunt, corpore effūgi!

Nihil assequēris neque tamen cōnārī ac velle dēsistis.

Quotiēns tibi iam extorta est ista sīca dē manibus!

4 Scelerī...mentem...obstitisse: (who does not know) that not any thought...; a 3rd ind. disc. ‘governed by nēsciat; pf. inf. obstō scelerī ac furōrī tuō;’ dat. of compound inf.

6 omittō; praeteritiō; illa, ‘those things,’ is acc. neque enim sunt: (yes), for they are not... aut...aut...; either...or nōn multa; few; litotes, ‘not many’

7 commissa: crimes committed; ‘things having been committed,’ a neut. pl. substantive formed from the PPP; the verb committō has a negative connotation (i.e. commit a crime).

quotiēns, quotiēns...quotiēns: anaphora; here introducing exclamations rather than questions mē dēsignātum (consulem)...(mē) consulem: ellipsis; me as consul elect...(me) as consul; acc. direct object and acc. apposition

8 cōnātus es: you tried; deponent 2s pf.

quot...tuās petītiōnēs...: how many of your

9 parvā dēclīnātiōne...corpore: with some small swerve of the body; hendiadys, a devise where a two terms refer to one object; in this case, ‘swerve and body’ for ‘swerve of the body’ ut...vidērentur: so that they seemed...; a result clause with impf. subj; the understood subject is petītiōnēs

10 assequēris: 2s pres. deponent cōnārī ac velle: from...; in keeping with English idiom, translate these infinitives of cōnor and volō as gerunds (-ing) following 2s pres. dēsistō tibi: your; dat. of possession with manibus; the alternative, ‘from you,’ dat. of compound verb, seems unlikely with dē manibus

11 ista: that...of yours
16. Quotiens excidit cāsū aliquō et ēlāpsa est! Quae quidem quibus abs tē initiāta sacrīs ac dēvōta sit, nescīō, quod eam necesse putās esse in cōnsulis corpore dēfigere. Nunc vērō quae tua est ista vītā? Sic enim iam tēcum loquar, nōn ut odiō permōtus esse videar, quō dēbeō, sed ut misercordiā, quae tibi nūlla dēbētur. Vēnīstī paulō ante in senātum. Quīs tē ex hāc tantā frequentiā, tot ex tuīs amīcis ac necessāriīs salūtāvit? Sī hoc post hominum memoriam contigīt nēminī, vōcis exspectās contumēliam, cum sīs gravissimī iūdiciō taciturnitās oppressur? Quīd quod adventū tuō ista subsellia vacūfactus sunt, quod omnēs cōnsulārēs, quī tibi persaepe ad caedem cōnstitūtī fuērunt, simul atque assēdistī, partem istam subsellīorum nūdam atque inānem reliquērunt, quō tandem animō tibi ferendum putās?
Now, no senator greets or sits beside you

Quotiens excidit cäsū aliquid et ēlapsa est!
Quae quidem quibus abs tē initiāta sacrīs ac dēvōta sit, nescīō,
   quod eam necesse putās esse in cōnsulīs corpore dēfigere.
Nunc vērō quae tua est ista vīta?
Sīc enim iam tēcum loquar,
   nōn ut odiō permūtus esse videar,
   quō dēbeō,
   sed ut misercordiā,
   quae tibi nūlla dēbētur.
Vēnīstī paulō ante in senātum.
Quis tē ex hāc tantā frequentiā,
   tot ex tuīs amīcis ac necessāriīs salūtāvit?
Sī hoc post hominum memoriam contigit nēminī,
   vōcis exspectās contumēliam,
   cum sīs gravissimō iūdiciō taciturnitātīs oppressus?
Quīd quod adventū tuō ista subsellia vacuēfacta sunt,
   quod omnēs cōnsulārēs,
   quī tibi persaepe ad caedem cōnstitūtī fuērunt,
   simul atque assēdistī,
   partem istam subselliōrum nūdam atque inānem reliquērunt,
   quō tandem animō [tibi ferendum] putās?

4 quō (permūtus esse) debeō: by which (hatred);
   ellipsis, quō is abl. means, and the antecedent
   is odiō; supply permūtus esse from above
   ut misericordiā (permūtus esse videar):
   ellipsis; supply the clause from above to
   complete the purpose clause
5 nūlla: not at all; a strong negative with quae
   dēbētur: is owed
   paulō: a little: abl. degree of difference
6 tot: modifying amīcis ac necessāriīs
   hoc...contigit: this happens; i.e. no greeting
   post hominum memoriam: in the memory of
   people; i.e. as far back as people can recollect
7 nēminī: to no one (else); dat. of interest, nēmō
   exspectās: are you waiting for...?; in a question
   cum sīs oppressus: when you are overwhelmed
8 quīd quod...quod: what about the fact that...
   (and the fact) that...?; these substantive quod
   clauses are both acc. of respect: ‘what (do you
   say) in respect to the fact that...’
   adventū tuō: because of...; abl. of cause
   ista subsellia: those chairs near you
9 omnēs cōnsulārēs: all of consular rank
   ad caedem: for...; expressing purpose
10 cōnstitūtī fuērunt: were (those) decided upon;
   3p pf. sum + PPP cōnstituō as predicate adj.
   simul atque: as soon as...; common idiom
   partem istam: i.e. that part near you
   nūdam...inānem: acc. predicate adjectives
11 quō tandem animō...: with what purpose,
   pray...?; ‘in what state of mind...?; manner
   tibī ferendum (esse): that (this) must be....;
   ind. disc. with passive periphratic (gerundive +
   sum) with a dative of agent (tibi); add esse
17. Servī mēhercule meī sī mē istō pactō metuerent, ut tē metuunt omnēs cīvēs tuī, domum meam reliequendam putārem: tū tibi urbem nōn arbitrāris? Et sī mē meas cīvibus iniūriā suspectum tam graviter atque offensum vidērem, carēre mē aspectū civium quam īnifestī omnium oculīs cōnspiciē māllem: tū, cum cōnscientiā scelerum tuōrum agnōscās odium omnium, īustum et iam diū tibi dēbitum, dubitās, quōrum mentēs sēnsūsque vulnerās, cōrum aspectum praesentiamque vītāre? Sī tē parentēs timērent atque ōdissent tuī neque eōs ratiōne ūllā plācēre possēs, ut opīnor, ab eōrum oculīs aliquō conceīderēs. Nunc tē patria, quae commūnis est parēns omnium nostrum, ōdit ac metuit, et iam diū nihil tē iūdicat nisi dē parricīdiō suō cōgitāre; hūius tū neque auctōrītātem verēbere nec iūdicium sequēre nec vim pertimēscēs?

agnōscō, -ere, agnōvī: recognize, acknowledge
aliquandō: sometimes, at some time, 3
aliquō: (to) somewhere
arbitrōr, -ārī, arbitrātus sum: to judge, think, 2
aspectūs, -ūs m.: sight, look
careō, -ēre, carūtī: lack, be without (+ abl.), 2
cōgītō (1): to think, ponder, consider; plan, 4
commūnis, -e: common
concīdō, -ere: go away, withdraw, retire, yield
cōnscentiā, -ae f.: conciousness, knowledge
conspicīō, -ere, -spexī, -spectūs: see, behold
dubītō (1): waver, hesitate, be in doubt, 3
ēfīstūs, -a, -um: hostile, dangerous, 2
iniūriā, -ae f.: wrong, insult, injustice
iūdicium, -īn n.: judgment, trial, sentence 2
iūdīciō (1): judge, decide, assess, investigate, 3
īrūtus, -a, -um: just, fair, right(eous), 3
mālō, māle, māluī (magis vōlō): prefer, wish, 2
Mēhercule: By Hercules! (an exclamation)
metuō, -ere, -ūī: dread, fear, be afraid, 4
nec: and not, nor, 3
nīsī: if not, unless 3
ōdī, -isse: hate, 3

1 Servī...mē: subject of metuerent
sī...metuerent...putārem: if...feared...I would think...; present contrary to fact condition (sī impf. subj., impf. subj.)
ut...metuunt: as...; ut in a comparative clause
domum meam reliequendam (esse): that...
must be...; ind. disc., with passive periphrastic (gerundive + sum), supply the inf. esse
tibi urbem (reliquendam esse): that...; ellipsis
ind. disc., urbem is acc. subj., add the passive

odium, -ī n.: hatred, loathing, 2
offendō, -ere, -dī, offendīnsum: offend, taunt, strike
opīnor, -ārī, opinātus: to suppose, believe, think
pactum, -ī n.: pact, agreement, 2
parēns, -ntis m/f: parent, 2
parricidium, -ī n.: parricide, murder, treason, 2
patria, -ae f.: fatherland, country, 6*
pertimēscō, -ere, -timūt: become very fearful, 3
plācō (1): to appease, reconcile, calm, 1
praesentia, -ae f.: presence
ratiō, ratiōnis, f.: account, reason, way, 2
reliquēno, -ere, -lıquī, -lıctūm: to leave behind, abandon, 4
sēnsum, -ūs m.: feeling, perception, sensation
sequor, -ī, secūtus: follow, attend, accompany
servus, -ī, m.: slave, 2
suspicīō, -ere, -spēxi, -spectūs: suspect, look upon
timeō, -ēre, -uī: fear, dread, 4
țullus, -a, -um: any, 4
vereor, -ērī, -itus: be afraid, fear; revere, 3
vīs, (vīs), f.: force, power, violence, 4
vītō (1): avoid, evade, shun, 4
vulnerō (1): wound, injure, 2

4 carēre mē quam...cōnspicī: that I...than I be...
ind. disc. which includes a comparison; mē is the acc. subj. of both act. inf. and pass. inf.
Servī mēherculē meī sī meā istō pactō metuerent,

ut tē metuunt omnēs cívēs tūī,

[domum meam relinquendam] putārem:
tū [tibi urbem] nōn arbitrāris?

Et sī meās cīvibus iniūriā suspectum tam graviter atque offēnsum vidērem,
[carēre meā aspectū cīvum
quam īnfectūs omnium oculīs cōnspicī] māllem:
tū, cum cōnscientiā scelerērum tuōrum agnōscās
[odium omnium, iūstum et iam diū tibi dēbitum,]
dubitās,
quōrum mentēs sēnsūsque vulnerās,
eōrum aspectum praequentiamque vītāre?

Sī tē parentēs timērent atque ōdissent tūī
neque eōs ratiōne ullā plācāre possēs,

ut opīnor,
ab eōrum oculīs aliquō concēderēs.

Nunc tē patria,
quaē commūnīs est parēns omnium nostrum,
ōdit ac metuit,
et iam diū [nihil tē iūdicate

 nisi dē parricīdiō suō cōgitāre];
hūius tū neque auctōritātem verēbere

 nec iū dicium sequēre
 nec vīm pertimēscēs?

---

4 aspectū: from...; abl. of separation
īnfectūs...oculis: abl. of means
5 cum...agnōscās: when...; with 2s pres. subj.,
cōnscientiā is abl. of means
6 odium omnium iūstum et...debitum (esse): that...; ind. disc., odium is acc. subj., supply the inf. esse; omnium is a subjective gen.
quōrum mentēs sēnsūsque vulnerās...eōrum: of those whose minds and feelings you wound;
eōrum, ‘of those,’ is the antecedent of quōrum
8 sī timērent...ôdissent...possēs...concēderēs:
if (they) feared...hated....you were able....you would withdraw; present contrary to fact
condition (sī impf. subj., impf. subj.); ēdi is a
defective verb: thus, ōdissent is plpf. subj. in
form impf. in sense
8 tuī: your; with parentēs, in emphatic position
ut opinor: as I believe; parenthetical
9 aliquō: somewhere; adv. (cf. quō)
10 nostrum: gen. pl. of nōs, not a possessive adj.
nihil tē...cōgitāre: that you think (about)
nothing...; ind. disc. governed by patria iūdicat
nihil is acc. of the inf., and tē is acc. subject
nisi: except...
11 hūius: of this one; i.e. of the patria
verēber(is)...sequēr(is): 2s fut. deponents
12 pertimēscēs: 2s fut.; all 12 lines (conditions +
questions) form a very large tricolon crescens
18. Quae tēcum, Catilīna, sīc agit et quōdam modō tacita loquitur: “Nūllum iam aliquot annīs facinus exstitit nisi per tē, nūllum flāgitium sine tē; tibi ūnī multōrum civium necēs, tibi vexātiō dīreptiōque sociōrum impūnitā fuit ac lībera; tū nōn sōlum ad neglegendās lēgēs et quaesitiōnēs, vērum etiam ad ēvertendās perfringendāsque valuiśī. Superiōra illa, quamquam ferenda nōn fuērunt, tamen, ut potū, tuli; nunc vērō mē tōtam esse in metū propter ūnum tē, quidquid increpērīt, Catilīnam timērī, nūllum vidērī contrā mē cōnsilium inīrī posse quod ā tuō scelere abhorreat, nōn est ferendum. Quam ob rem discēde atque hunc mihi timōrem ēripe; sī est vērus, nē opprimar, sīn falsus, ut tandem aliquandō timēre dēsinam.”

abhorreō, -ēre: shrink from; is averse to (+ab), 2
aliquandō: sometimes, at some time, 3
aliquot: some, a few
annus, -ī m.: year
contrā: opposite, facing (acc.); in response, 4
dēsinō, -ere, dēsītum: cease, leave off, 2
dīreptiō, -īonis f.: plundering, pillaging
discēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum: to go away, depart
ēripiō, -ere, -ūi, reuptus: rescue, snatch from, 2
ēvertō, -ere, ēvertī, ēversum: overturn
exstō, -āre, -stīfī: stand out, arise, exist, 2
facinōs, facinoris n.: (bad) deed, action; crime, 4
fallō, -ere, fefellī, falsum: deceive, trick, escape notice of, 2
flāgitium, -īnīs f.: shameful deed, disgrace, 2
impūnītus, -ā, -um: unpunished, unrestrained
incrēpō, -ere, -ūtum: make a sound, rustle
īnēō, -ere, -īi, -ītus: to enter, begin, go in, 2
lēx, lēgis f.: law, regulation, decree, 3
liber, libera, liberum: free
neglegō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum: overlook, omit, 2
nex, necis f.: murder, violent death, slaughter, 2
nisi: if not, unless 3
ob: on account of (acc.), 2
opprīmō, -ere, -pressī, -pressum: check, overpower, 3
per: through, across, 4
perfringō, -ere, -frēgī, -fractum: break through, shatter, 1
propter: on account of, because of (acc.) 3
quaesitiō, -tiōnis f.: investigation, inquiry
quisquis, quidquid: whoever, whatever
sīc: thus, in this way, 3
sīn: but if, if, however, 3
sine: without (abl.)
socius, -ī m.: ally, companion, comrade, 3
sōlus, -a, -um: alone, only, lone, sole, 5*
tacitus, -a, -um: silent, quiet, still, tacit, 2
timō, -ēre, -ūi: fear, dread, 4
timor, -oris m.: fear, dread, anxiety, 3
tōtus, -a, -um: whole, entire, 3
valeō, -ēre, -uī: to fare well, be strong, prevail
vexātiō, -tiōnis f.: harassing, vexing, troubling
Quae tēcum, Catilīna, sīc agīt
et quōdam modō tacita loquitur:

"Nūllum iam aliquot annēs facinus extītit nisi per tē,
nūllum flāgitium sine tē;

tibi ūnī multōrum cīvium necēs,
tibi vexātiō dīreptiōque sociōrum impūnīta fuit ac lībera;

vērum etiam ad ēvertendās perfringendāsque valuīstī.

Superiōra illa,
quamquam ferenda nōn fuērunt,
tamen, ut potuī, tuli;
nunc vērō

[mē tōtam esse in metū propter ūnum tē];
[quidquid increpuerit, Catilīnam timērī],
[nūllum vidērī contrā mē cōnsilium inīrī posse
quod ā tuō scelere abhorreat],
nōn est ferendum.

Quam ob rem discēde

atque hunc mihi timōrem ēripe;

sī est vērus, nē opprimar,
sīn falsus, ut tandem aliquandō timēre dēsinam.”

5 Superiōra illa: those previous (actions); subj. ferenda fuērunt: did have to be endured; a passive periphrastic (gerundive + 3p pf.); illa is the subject
6 ut potuī: as (much as) I was able tuli: 1s pf. ferō
nunc vērō: but now; ‘now in truth’ abl. as adv. mē tōtam...esse, Catilīnam...timērī, nūllum...vidērī: that I entirely...that Catiline...that no plan seems...; asyndeton, three acc. + inf. clauses (~ind.-disc.) governed by ferendum est, ‘it must not be endured,’ below; the 1st pers. speaker is still personified fem. sg. Patria ūnum tē: you alone
7 quidquid increpuerit: whatever (sound he)....; pf. subj. of a subordinate clause in an inf. clause (Catilīnam timērī); quidquid is an inner acc.; the missing antecedent is an abl.of respect, i.e. in respect to sound whatever (sound)...

8 inīrī posse: governed by vidērī, ‘seems’ inf. possum and pass. inf. of inēō, inīre, ‘enter’ quod...abhorreat: which...; pres. subj. of a subordinate clause in an inf. clause (~ ind. disc.), the neuter antecedent is cōnsilium nōn est ferendum: it must not be endured; an impersonal passive periphrastic that governs three inf. clauses starting from line 6 quam ob rem: ob quam rem; a connective relative adj.: translate quam as ‘this’
9 mihi: from me; dat. of compound verb sī est vērus: supply masc. sg. timor as subject nē opprimar: so that I may...; neg. purpose clause with 1s pres. subj. passive sīn falsus (est): but if...; parallel to above
10 ut...dēsinam: so that...; purpose clause with 1s pres. subj.
19. Haec sī tēcum, ita ut dixi, patria loquātur, nōnne impetrāre dēbeat, etiam sī vim adhibēre nōn possit? Quid quod tū tē ipse in custōdiām dedisti, quod vítandae suspicīonis causā ad M. Lepidum tē habitāre velle dīxisti? Ā quō nōn receptus, etiam ad mē venēre ausus es, atque ut domī meae tē asservārem rogāstī. Cum ā mē quoque id respōnsum tulissēs, mē nūllō modō posse ēisdem parietibus tūtō esse tēcum, quī māgnō in periculō essem, quod ēisdem moenibus contínērēmur, ad Q. Metellum praetōrem vēnīstī. Ā quō repudiātus, ad sodālem tuum, virum optimum, M. Metellum dēmīgrāstī; quem tū vidēlicet et ad custōdiendum tē diligentissimum et ad suspicandum sagācissimum et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putāstī. Sed quam longē vidētur ā carcere atque ā vinculis abesse dēbēre, quī sē ipse iam dignum custōdiā īūdicārit?

absum, -esse, āfuī: to be away, be absent, 2
adhibeō, -ère, -ui, -itum: to apply, admit
asservō (1): watch over, protect, guard, keep
audeo, -ère, ausus sum: dare, venture, 4
carcer, -eris m.: prison
causā: for the sake of (+ preceding gen.), 3
contineō, -ère, -nūi, -tentum: hold together, 3
custōdia, -ae f.: guard, sentinel, custody, 3
custōdiō, -ère, -īvī, -itum: guard, defend, watch 2
dēmigrō (1): to move away, remove, depart
dignus, -a, -um: worthy of, deserving of (+ abl.)
diligēns, -entis: diligent, careful, industrious, 2
dō, dare, dedi, datum: give; grant, allow, 3
habitō (1): to live, dwell
impetrō (1): attain (one' request), accomplish
iusdēc (1): judge, decide, assess, investigate, 3
Lepidus, -ī m.: Manus Aemilius Lepidus, 2
longē: far, afar
Metellus, -ī m.: Metellus, 2
moenia, -ōrum n.: walls (of a city) 3

optimus, -a, -um: best, noblest, finest, 5*
pariēs, -etis m.: wall, house walls, 2
praetor, -ōris m.: praetor, 3
Quintus (Q.) –ī m.: Quintus, 1
quoque: also
receptō, -ere, -ēpī, -ceptus: take back, recover
repubidō, -ère, -āvī, -ātum: reject, scorn
respōnsum, -ī n.: response, reply, 1
rogō (1): to ask, 3
sagāx, -ācis: keen, alert, wise
sodālis, -is m.: companion, comrade
suspiciō, -ōnis f.: suspicion, mistrust, 2
suspicor, -āri: mistrust, suspect
tūtus, -a, -um: safe, secure, guarded (adv. tūtō)
vidēlicet: of course (vidē licet: ‘you may see’) 2
vinculum, -ī n.: bond, chain, 2
vincicō (1): avenge, punish, protect, vindicate, 3
vīs, (vīs), f.: force, power, violence, 4
vītō (1): avoid, evade, shun, 4
volō, velle, volūī: will, wish, be willing, 4

1 haec: these things; acc. object
sī...loquātur, ...nōnne dēbeat: if...should, ought it not...?; a fut. less vivid condition (sī pres. subj., pres. subj.)
ita ut dixi: thus as...; parenthetical
impetrēre: to obtain (her request); supply acc.
2 etiam sī...possit: even if...should; 2nd protasis; in the same condition, pres. subj. possum quid quod...quod: what about the fact that... (and the fact) that...; ellipsis and asyndeton; these substantive quod clauses are both acc. of respect: ‘what (do you say) in respect to the fact that...’; see also Lesson 18 (p. 37)
in custōdiām dedisti: in October, Catiline was charged on the Lex Plautia dē vī, and released into the custody of a fellow Roman.
3 vítandae...causā: for the sake of...; translate as gerund (-ing) in a gerund-gerundive flip.
tē...velle: that...; ind. disc. inf. volō
4 Ā quō: by this one; agent; Latin prefers a relative where English prefers a demonstrative ausus es: 2s pf. deponent, auđeō is semi-deponent (deponent only in the pf. tenses)
ut...asservārem: that...; ind. command with 1s impf. subj., governed rogā(vi)stī, 2s pf. rogō domī meae: at...: locative domus
Haec sī tēcum, ita ut dīxī, patria loquātur,
nōnne impetrāre dēbeat,
etiam sī vim adhibēre nōn possit?
Quid quod tū tē ipse in custōdiam dedistī,
quod vītandae suspiciōnis causā
[ad Māniōm Lepidum tē habitāre velle] dīxistī?
Ā quō nōn receptus,
etiam ad mē venīre ausus es,
atque ut domī meae tē asservārem rogāstī.
Cum ā mē quoque id respōnsum tulissēs,
[mē nūllū modō posse ēīsdem parietibus tūtō esse tēcum],
quī māgnō in perīculō essem,
quod ēīsdem moenibus continēremur,
ad Quīntum Metellum praetōrem vēnistī.
Ā quō repudiātus,
ad sodālem tuum, virum optimum, Mārcum Metellum dēmigrāstī;
[quem tū vidēlicet
et ad cūstōdiendum tē diligentissimum
et ad suspicandum sagācissimum
et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore] putāstī.
Sed quam longē vidētur ā carcerē
atque ā vinculis abesse dēbēre,
qui sē ipse iam dīgnum cūstōdiā iūdicārit?

5 cum...tulissēs: after...carried; plf. subj. ferō id: this; demonstrative adj.
mē...posse...esse: (namely) that...; ind. disc.
(inf. clause) in apposition to respōnsum
6 nūllū modō: in...; abl. of manner
ēīsdem parietibus: in...; abl. place where tūtō: in safety; adverb from tūtus
quī...esse: who...was...; relative clause of characteristic with 1s impf. subj. sum. Though these clauses are often consecutive (result) in sense, this one is causal (equiv. to ‘cum ego’)  
7 quod...continēremur: because...; subj. of a subordinate clause in ind. disc.; causal quod ēīsdem moenibus: with...; abl. of means
8 praetorem: Quintus Metellus Celer in 63
9 ā quō: by this one; abl. agent with PPP repudiō quem...fore: that this one...would be...; ind.
disc.; quem (make a demonstrative) is acc. subj. and fore = futūrum esse, the fut. inf. of sum tū vidēlicet: outside the ind. disc. with putāstī et ad cūstōdiendum tē diligentissimum: most diligent for guarding you; superlative predicate adj. (after fore); perform a gerund-gerundive: translate the gerundive as gerunds (-ing) + tē
10 et ad suspicandum (tē)...fortissimum: repeat the note above twice; add tē to each gerundive
11 putā(vi)stī: syncopated 2s pf. 
quam longē...vidētur...abesse dēbēre: how far does it seem (that one) ought to be from...? 
12 iūdicā(ve)rit: judged (x) (y); pf. subj., relative clause of characteristic with a double acc.; acc. obj. sē and acc. pred. dignum + abl. (respect)

1 quae cum ita sint: since these things are so, i.e. as a result; cum is causal; see also L. 12
2 dubitās: do you hesitate...?; + two infinitives
3 aequō animō: with a calm mind, with a level head, or with a tranquil heart; abl. of manner
2 suppliciīs...dēbitīisque: from...; separation
3 ēreptam: PPP modifying vitam
mandāre: to entrust (acc.) to (dat. ind. obj.)
refer: bring (a motion); sg. imperative, an idiom; Catiline challenges Cicero to bring the a motion for exile to a vote before the Senate enim: (I say this) for...; postpositive

4 sī...dēcrēverit, ...ometemperātūrum esse dicis: you say that you will comply, if...decrees; a fut. more vivid condition (sī fut. pf., fut.) in ind. disc.: the apodosis becomes a fut. inf. and the protasis should be pres. subj. but is here fut. pf. hic órdō: i.e. the senate
placēre sībī: that it is...; ind. disc., placēre is an impers. inf.; dat. of interest of reflexive sē

liberō (1): free, set free, liberate
mandō (1): entrust, commended, order, command, 2
mōs, mōris m.: custom, manner, way; character, 3
ometemperō (1): comply with, conform to, obey
ordō, -inis m.: order, rank, line, 3
perspiciō, -ere, -spēxi: to observe, perceive
placet (placeō, -ēre, -uī): it is pleasing, 2
postulō (1): demand, claim, request, ask, 2
referō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātum: report, bring back, 3
silentium, -ī n.: silence
sōlitūdō, sōlitūdinīs f.: loneliness, solitude
taceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum: be silent, say nothing, 3
tactus, -a, -um: silent, quiet, still, tacit, 2
terra, -ae f.: land, earth, 4
vōcō (1): call, name, address, summon
voluntās, -tātis f.: will, free-will, wish, choice, 2

tē ēre in exsilium: that you ...; inf. eō; subject of placēre
5 referam: 1s fut., see note for refer in line 3
id quod: that which
ā moribus mēis: from...; separation, in the pl. mōs may be ‘character’, ‘habits,’ or ‘practice’
6 faciam ut intellegēs: I will bring it about that... faciō commonly governs a result (consecutive) clause, here with 2s pres. subj.; faciam is 1s fut. quid...sentiant: ind. question with pres. subj.
Ēgrederē...līberā...proficīscere: singular imperative, deponent, active, and deponent
7 metū: from...; abl. of separation
8 Ecquid attendis?: Are you paying any attention?; ecquid is a neut. inner acc.
9 hōrum: i.e. of these senators
patiuntur: they allow (it); i.e. exile
Quid: why...?
10 loquentium: of those...; gen. pl. pres. pple

Lesson 22: 1st Catilinarian VIII.20
Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna,
dubitās,
sī ēmorī aequō animō nōn potes,
abīre in aliqūās terrās et vītam istam,
multīs supplicīs iūstīs dēbitīsque ēreptam,
fugae supplicīs terrae in aliqūa.

“Refer,” inquis, “ad senātum;”
id enim postulās,
et [sī hic ērdō [placēre sībi] dēcrēverit [tē ēre in exsilium],
obtemperātūrum tē esse] dīcis.
Nōn referam,
id quod abhorret ā meīs mōribus,
et tamen faciam
ut intellegās quid hī dē tē sentiant.

Ēgredere ex urbe, Catilīna,
līberā rem pūblicam metū;
in exsilium, sī hanc vōcem exspectās, proficīscere.

Quid est, Catilīna?
Ecquid attendis?
ecquid animadvertīs hōrum silentium?

Patiuntur, tacent.
Quid exspectās auctōritātem loquentium,
quōrum voluntātem tacitūrum perspicīs?

---

Quam

There are two uses of quam in Cicero: (1) the interrogative/relative pronoun and (2) an adv. of degree (“to what degree” or “how”) formed from the fem. sg. of the pronoun and introducing a new clause.

1. Interrogative/Relative fem. sg.⁶ pestem quam the plague which p. 4, 20, 40, 50, 52
2. Adverb (how, as)¹²
   a. how (interrogative adv.)³ quam diū…? How long? 2, 26, 42
   b. as (relative adv. in a clause of comparison)
      i. with positive degree adj./adv.² tam…quam so…as… 14, 16
      ii. with comparative adj./adv.⁶ ācriōribus quam harsher than… 6, 12, 18, 38, 56, 60
      iii. with superlative adj./adv.¹ quam plūrīmis (potest) as many as possible 24

Because comparative clauses in #2b regularly repeat verbs and other words from the main clause, Latin often uses ellipsis to remove repetition either in the main clause or in the clause of comparison. English readers naturally add these words when they translate (e.g. ‘potest’ in iii. above).
21. At sī hoc idem huic adulēscěntī optimō, P. Sěstiō, sī fortissimō virō, M. 1 Mārcellō, dīxissem, iam mihi cōnsulī hoc īpsō in templō senātus iūre optimō vim et manūs intulisset. Dē tē autem, Catilīna, cum quīēscunt, probant; cum patiuntur, dēcernunt; cum taceant, clāmant; neque hī sōlum quōrum tībi auctōritās est vidēlicet cāra, vīta vīlissima, sed etiam illī equītēs Rōmānī, 5 honestissimī atque optimī virī, cēterīque fortissimī cīvēs, quī circumstant senātum, quōrum tū et frequentiam vidēre et studia percipere et vōcēs paulō ante exaudīre potuīstī, quōrum ego vix abs tē iam diū manūs ac tēla contineō. ēōsdem facile addūcam ut tē, haec quae vāstāre iam prīdem studēs relinquentem, āsque ad portās prōsequantur.

addūcō, -ere, -dūxī: to prompt, lead to, bring, 2
adulescens, -ntis m./f.: youth, young
caūs, -a, -um: dear, precious, costly, 2
cēterī, -ae, -a: the remaining, the rest, the others 4
circumstō (1): stand around, surround, 2
clāmō (1): call, cry, shout
contineō, -ere, -nūs, -tentum: hold together, 3
dēcernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētum: decide, resolve, 3
eques, equītis m.: equestrian, 3
exaudīō, -ere, -īvī, -ītum: hear clearly, hear
facēlis, -e: easy, 2
frequentia, -ae f.: multitude, crowd, 2
honestus, -a, -um: honorable, respectable, noble
infernō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus: bring (into), wage, 2
iūs, iūris n.: justice, law, right, 3
Mārcellus, -ī m.: Marcellus
paulus, -a, -um: little, small, 4
percipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: perceive; seize, 2
porta, -ae f.: gate, city gate, 2
prīdem: long before, long ago, 4
probō (1): approve, esteem, commend, 1
prōsequor, -quī, prōsecūtus: escort, accompany
Publius (P.), -ī m.: Publius, 2
quiēscō, -ere, -quiēvī: keep quiet, be still, rest
relinquō, -ere, -liquī, -lictum: to leave behind, abandon, 4
Sěstius, -ī m.: Sestius
studeō, -ere, -uī: be eager, strive for, 2
studium, -ī n.: enthusiasm, zeal, desire, pursuit, 2
taceō, -ere, -uī, -îtreum: be silent, say nothing, 3
tēlum, -ī n.: weapon, projective, arrow, spear, 3
templum, -ī n.: temple, 3
ūsque: all the way, continuously, as far as, 2
vāstō (1): lay waste, destroy, devastate, 3
vidēlicet: of course (vidēre licet: ‘you may see’) 2
vīlis, -e: cheap, common, worthless
vīs, (vīs), f.: force, power, violence, 4
vix: with difficulty, with effort, scarcely, 3
vōcō (1): call, name, address, summon

1 sī...dīxissem,...intulisset: If I had...would have...; past contrary to fact condition (sī plpf. subj., plpf. subj.), diō and inferō
hoc idem: neuter sg. acc. obj.
adulescēntī: dat. ind. object of dīxissem
vīrō: dat. ind. object of dīxissem
2 mihi cōnsulī: upon me the consul; dat. of compound verb and dat. of apposition
hōc īpsō in templō: in hoc templō īpsō
iūre optimō: very rightly; ‘with very good right,’ dat. of manner, see also īūre in Lesson 7
3 vīm et manūs: violent hands; hendiadys the two terms refer to one object: “the violence of these hands!”
probant: supply mē as object
4 patiuntur: they allow (me to talk); 3p pres. subj
5 neque hī sōlum...sed etiam illī:...and not only these (senators) ...but also those...; nom. subj. of the preceding verbs, quiēscunt to clāmant
tībī: to you; dat. of reference with predicate adjectives, cara and superlative vīlissima
6 (et quōrum) vīta (est) vīlissima: and whose lives are...; asyndeton and ellipsis: Latin uses the sg. vīta where English expects pl. vītē
7 (et) quōrum: (and) whose...; modifies three acc. obj.: frequentiam, studia and vōcēs; et...et...et: both...and...and
paulō: a little: abl. of degree of difference
8 potuīstī: 2s pf. possum
(et) quōrum: (and) whose...; antecedents are the senators, equestrians, cīvēs in lines 4-6; another possible antecedent is the ēōsdem
At sī hoc idem huic adulēscēntī optimō, Pūblō Sēstīō, 
sī fortissimō virō, Mārcō Mārcellō, dīxissem, 
iam mihi cōnsulī 
hōc ipsō in templō 
senātus iūre optimō 
vim et manūs intulisset.

Dē tē autem, Catilīna, 
cum quiēscunt, probaunt; 
cum patiuntur, dēcernunt; 
cum tacent, clāmant;
neque hī sōlum 
quōrum tībī auctūritās est vidēlicit cāra, 
vīta vīlissima,

sed etiam illī equītēs Rōmānī, 
honestissimī atque optimī virī, 
cēterīque fortissimī cīvēs, 
quī circumstant senātum, 
quōrum tū 
et frequentiam vidēre 
et studia percipere 
et vōcēs paulō ante exaudīre potuistī. 
quōrum ego vīx abs tē iam diū manūs ac tēla contineō.

cēsdem facile addūcam 

ut tē, 
haec quae vāstāre iam prīdem studēs relinquentem, 
ūsque ad portās prōsequantur.

9 contineō: I have been holding back; pres. pf. progressive in sense following iam diū 
cēsdem: these same men; i.e. the senators, equestrians and fortissimī cīvēs 
facile: adverb 
addūcam ut...prōsequantur: I will prompt... 

that...; 1s fut. governing an ind. command with pres. subj.; cf. addūcōr ut in Lesson 6 
haec quae...studēs: these things which...; haec is acc. object of the pres. pple relinquentem; the relative clause govern 2s pres. indicative studeō 
imprīdem: long before now; often as one word, iamprīdem 
prōsequantur: escort; ‘follow in front,’ 3p pres. subj. in the ind. command
IX
Utinam tibi istam mentem dī immortālēs duint! Tametsī videō, sī, meā vōce perterritus, īre in exsilium animum indūxeris, quanta tempestās invidiae nōbīs, sī minus in praesēns tempus, recentī memoriā scelerum tuōrum, at in posteritātem imppendeat. Sed est tantī, dummodo ista sit prīvāta calamītās et ā reī públicae perīculūs sēiuangātur. Sed tū ut vītīs tuīs commoveāre, ut lēgum poenās pertimēscās, ut temporibus reī públicae cēdās, nōn est postulandum. Neque enim is es, Catilīna, ut tē aut pudor umquam ā turpitūdine aut mutēs ā perīculūs aut ratiō ā furōre revocārit.

1 quamquam: and yet; elsewhere ‘although’
tē ut...frangat: so that...may...
paralellism, anaphora; a series of four purpose clauses with pres. subj. in response to the initial question; the pronouns tē and tū belong within the clause
2 medītēris: contracted 2s pres. subj deponent
3 Utinam...Duint: Would that...give...?; Utinam introduces an optative subj. (subj. of wish); duint, equiv. to dent, is an old form of 3s pres. subj. for dō, dare
dī: nom. pl. deus
Tametsī videō: and yet I see; i.e. I understand; Cicero is talking about understanding not vision
sī...animum indūxeris, quanta...imppendeat: if you should draw your attention..., how great...would...; a fut. less vivid condition (sī pres. (pf.) subj., pres. subj.), here with a pf.

perterreō, -ēre: frighten, terrify
pertimēscō, -ere, -īmīui: become very fearful, 3
poena, poenae, f.: punishment, 3
posteritās, posteritātis f.: posterity, future, 3
postulō (1): demand, request, ask, 2
praesēns, -ntis: present, instant
pudor, -oris m.: sense of shame, modesty
quantus, -a, -um: how great, much, or many, 2
ratiō, ratiōnis, f.: account, reason, way, 2
recēns, -ntis: fresh, recent
revocō (1): recall, call back,
sēiuangō, -ere, -īnxī, -īntcum: separate, sever
tametsī: and yet, although; even if
tempestās, -tātis f.: tempest, storm
turpitūdō, -dinis f.: disgrace, shame, dishonor, 3
ūllus, -a, -um: any, some, 4
umquam: ever, 2
utinam: would that...
vitium, -īīīī n.: vice, fault, defect, 2

subj. (translate as a present); the apodosis is an ind. question governed by videō
4 perterritis: PPP modifies 2s subject, ‘you’
īre: inf. ēō, ēre, ‘go’
quantā tempestās...imppendeat: how great...; inductus: bring or lead into
invidiae: appositional gen. with tempestās
5 nōbīs: over us; dat. of compound imppendeat
sī minus in praesēns tempus...at in
posteritātem: if less so at the present time—because of the fresh memory of your crimes—at least in the future; minus is a comparative adv. memoriā is an abl. of acuase
6 est tantī: it is worthwhile (for me); i.e. it is worthwhile to be an object of hatred (invidiae); lit. ‘it is of such great value,’ gen. of price or value (variation of gen. quality) as the predicate
Quamquam quid loquor?
Tē ut ūlla rēs frangat?
Tū ut umquam tē corrigās?
Tū ut ūllam fugam meditēre?
Tū ut ūllum exsilium cōgitēs?
Utinam tibi istam mentem dī īmmortālēs duint!
Tametsī videō,
sī, meā vōce perterritus,
īre in exsilium animum indūxeris,
quaēa tempestās invīdiae nōbīs,
sī minus in praesēns tempus,
recentī memoriā scelerum tuōrum,
at in posteritātem impendeat.
Sed est tanī,
dummodo ista sit prīvāta calamitās
et ā reī publicae perīculīs sējungātur.
Sed tū ut vitīs tuīs commoveāre,
ut lēgum poenās pertiměscās,
ut temporibus reī publicae cēdās,
nōn est postulandum.
Neque enim is es, Catilīna,
ut tē
aut pudor umquam ā turpitūdine
aut metus ā perīculō
aut ratiō ā furōre revocārit.

6 dummodo…sit…sēiungātur: provided that…; a proviso clause governs a subj., here 3s pres. subj. of sum and sēiungō
7 ā…perīculīs: from…; abl. of separation
   tū ut…commoveāris(ēs)...ut...ut: that you are troubled…; asyndeton and parallelism a series of ind. commands with pres. subj. as subject of a passive periphrastic, postulandum est; commoveāre is a contracted 2s pres. pass. subj
   vitīs tuīs: by…; abl. of cause
8 lēgum poenās: i.e. punishments demanded by the laws; subjective gen.
   temporibus: to the (present) circumstances; with a slightly negative connotation: ‘the present needs’ or ‘distressful circumstances’
   reī publicae: gen. sg.
   cēdās: you yield to, you give way to (dat.)
   postulandum est (nōbīs): it must be...(by us); or actively ‘we must not…’ impers. passive periphrastic (gerundive + sum); add dat. agent
9 neque enim: for…not
   is…ut…revocāv(er)īt: such a man that…; ‘is’ is a demonstrative, nom. pred.; a result clause with syncopated 3s pf. subj. (translate as pf.)
10 aut…aut…aut: either…or…or; parallelism; three nom. subjects and three abl. separations
23. Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dīxī, proficīscere, ac, sī mihi inimīcō, ut praedicās, tuō cōnfīlare vīs invidiam, rēctā perge in exsilium. Vix feram sermōnēs hominum, sī id fēceris; vix mōlem istīus invidiae, sī in exsilium īüssū cōnsulīs ieris, sustinēbō. Sīn autem servīre meae laudī et glōriae māvis, ēgredere cum importūnā scelertātūrum manū, cōnfer tē ad Mānlium, concitā perditōs cīvēs, sēcerne tē ā bonīs, īnfer patriae bellum, exsultā impiō latrōcīnīo, ut ā mē nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs, sed invītātus ad tuōs īsse videāris.

aliēnus, -a, -um: of another, foreign
bellum, -ī, n.: war, 6*
concitā (1): stir up, arouse, excite, 2
cōnferō, -ferre: bring (together); defer, postpone
ēcō (1): kneel, humble, bow up, 2
ēgredīor, -ī, -gressus: go out, disembark, 3
ēcīō, -ere, ēīēcī, ēēctum: cast or throw out, 2
ēxultō (1): jump up, spring up; exult, 2
glōria, -ae, f.: glory, fame, 2
impius, -a, -um: undutiful, disloyal, impious, 3
importūnus, -a, -um: unfit, grievous, dangerous
inferō, -ferre, -tuī, -lātus: bring (into), wage, 2
inimīcus, -a, -um: rival, hostile, unfriendly, 2
invītō (1): to invite, 2
iussū: by order, at the command, 3
latrōcinium, -ī m.: highway robbery, banditry, 3
laus, laudās f.: praise, glory, merit
mālō, mālle, māluī (magis vōlō): prefer, wish, 2
Mānlius, -īī m.: Manlius, Gaius Manlius, 3
mōlēs, -is f.: mass, weight, load, burden
nōbō: on account of (acc.), 2
pergō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctum: continue, keep on, proceed, 2
praedicō (1): proclaim, publish, declare, 2
rēcta: straightforward, straight, directly
scelertātus, -a, -um: wicked, criminal, vicious, 3
sēcernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētum: separate, set apart, distinguish, 3
sērmo, -ōnis n.: conversation, discourse, speech
servīō, -īre, -Īvī: to serve, be of service to (dat)
sīn: but if, if, however, 3
sustineō, -ēre, -uī: hold up, support, sustain, 1
vīs, (vīs), f.: force, power, violence, 4
vīx: with difficulty, with effort, scarcely, 3

1 quam ob rem: for this reason; connective relative adj.
ut: as; parenthetical, clause of comparison
proficīscere: sg. imperative, deponent
sī...vīs, perge: if you wish...; simple pres. condition (sī pres., pres. or equiv.); 2s volō and a sg. imperative
mihi inimīcō...tuō: toward...; dat. ind. object with cōnflāre
ut praedicās: as...; parenthetical
2 feram, sī fēceris: I will...; if you do this; fut., more vivid condition (sī fut. (pf.), fut.), translate the fut. pf. as present with fut. sense; Cicero says that he will endure the hatred of the people as long as Catiline leaves.
3 istīus: of that...; gen. sg. with gen. invidiae
sī īeris, sustinēbō: another fut. more vivid condition, here with fut. pf. of eō, īre (translate as present with fut. sense)
4 sīn...māvis...; ēgredere: but if you prefer...; simple present condition (see note for line 1); māvis is 2s pres. mālō
5 ēgredere, cōnfer...ēxultā: asyndeton, a series of six imperatives; ēgredere is a sg. deponent imperative, while cōnfer and infer are sg. imperatives which lack the final stem-vowel
6 perditōs: corrupted; PPP perdō
ā bonīs: from...; i.e. noble men, the senators, abl. of separation
patriae: on...; dat. of noble men, the senators
impiō latrōcinīo: in...; abl. of cause
7 ut...videāris: so that you may seem...; purpose clause with 2s pres. subj.
ā mē: by...; abl. agent
aliēnōs: strangers; substantive
tuōs (virōs): i.e. comrades, companions
īsse: pf. inf. eō, īre, i(v)ī
Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dixī,

proficīscere,

ac, sī mihi inimīcō, ut praedicās, tuō cōnfālōre vīs invidiam,

rēctā perge in exsilium.

Vix feram sērmōnēs hominum,

sī id fēceris;

vix mōlem istīs invidiae,

sī in exsilium iūssū cōnsulis ieris, sustinēbō.

Sīn autem servīre meae laudī et glōriæ māvis,

dēgrederē cūm importūnā scelerātōrum manū,

cōnfer tē ad Mānlium,

concitā perditōs cīvēs,

sēcerne tē ā bonīs,

īnfer patriae bellum,

exsultā impiō latrōciniō,

ut ā mē

nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs,

sed invītātus ad tuōs īsse videāris.

### Common Uses of the Ablative in the Speech

Every use is found within the speech.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>construction</th>
<th>example</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ablative Absolute</td>
<td>urbe captā</td>
<td>the city having been captured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Agent</td>
<td>ā matre vocātur</td>
<td>he is called by his mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Means (instrument)</td>
<td>stilō scribēns</td>
<td>writing with a stylus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Cause</td>
<td>gaudīō commōtus</td>
<td>moved by joy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Place Where</td>
<td>in urbis</td>
<td>in the cities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Place From Which</td>
<td>ab marī</td>
<td>from the sea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Separation (includes From Which)</td>
<td>timore līberātūr</td>
<td>she is free from fear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Source (Origin)</td>
<td>clārior luce</td>
<td>brighter than light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Accompaniment</td>
<td>cum amīcēs</td>
<td>with friends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Manner</td>
<td>cum diligentiā</td>
<td>with diligence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Time When</td>
<td>eō tempore</td>
<td>at that time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Respect (Specification)</td>
<td>lingūā differēnt</td>
<td>differ in respect to language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Quality (Description)</td>
<td>est animō bonō</td>
<td>is of good will</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Comparison</td>
<td>clārō patre</td>
<td>from a famous father</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Degree of Difference</td>
<td>multō clāriō</td>
<td>much brighter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of Attendant Circumstances</td>
<td>cum salūte</td>
<td>to the security of the republic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w/ verbs: potior, utor, fungor, fruor, vescor</td>
<td>utī gladiō</td>
<td>to employ a sword</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w/ adjectives: dignus, indignus</td>
<td>glōriā indignus</td>
<td>unworthy of glory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
24. Quamquam quid ego tē invītem, a quō iam sciam esse praemissōs quī tibi ad Forum Aurelium praestūlārentur armātī, cui iam sciam pactam et cōnstitūtam cum Mānliō diem, a quō etiam aquilam illam argenteam, quam tibi ac tūs omnibus confidēs pernicīōsām ac fūnestrām futūram, cui domī tuae sacrāriūm scelerātūm cōnstitūtūm fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tū ut 5 illā carēre diūtius possīs quam venerārī ad caedium proficīscēns solēbās, a cūius altāriūs saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem civium trānstitūsī?

altar (altāre), altāris n.: altar
aquila, -ae f.: eagle
argenteus, -a, -um: silvery, of silver
armātus, -a, -um: armed, armor-clad, 1
Aureliō, -a, -um: of Aurelius, Aurelian
carō, -ēre, carūrī: be without, lack (+ abl.), 2
confidō, -ere: trust, believe firmly, rely upon, 2
constitūō, -ēre, -uī, -ūtus: decide, establish, 4
dexter, -tera, -terum: right, right (arm)
forum, -ī n.: forum, marketplace
fūnestus, -a, -um: deadly, fatal, destructive
impius, -a, -um: undutiful, disloyal, impious, 3
invītō (1): to invite, 2

Manlius, -īī m.: Manlius, Gaius Manlius, 3
nex, necis f.: murder, violent death, slaughter, 2
pacīscor, -i, pactus sum: agree upon, bargain, 1
pernicīōsus, -a, -um: destructive, ruinous, 4
praemittō, -ere: send forward, send ahead, 2
praestūlōr, -ārī, -ātus sum: wait for, expect, sacrāriūm, -ī n.: shrine, chapel
scelerātus, -a, -um: wicked, criminal, vicious, 3
scīō, -ire, -īvī, -ītus: know (how), understand 4
solēbō, -ēre, -ītus sum: be accustomed
trānserō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātum: carry, transfer
venerō, -ārī, -ātus sum: venerate, rever
You will go to your unholy camp

Quamquam quid ego tē invītem,
ā quō iam sciam [esse praemissōs
quī tibi ad Forum Aurēlia praestōlārentur armātī],
cui iam sciam [pactam et cōnstitūtam cum Mānliō diem],
ā quō [etiam aquilam illum argenteam,
[quam tibi ac tuīs omnibus cōnfidō
perniciōsam ac fūnestram futūram],
cui domī tuae sacrāriūm scelerātūm cōnstitūtūm fuit,
sciam esse praemissam]?
Tū ut ălī carēre diūtius possīs
quam venerārī ad caedem proficīscēns solēbās,
ā cūius altāribus saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem cīvium trānstulistī?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relative Clauses with Subjunctive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N.B.: translate subjunctives in these clauses (1) in the tense you find them (characteristic, result) or more often (2) with modal “would” (characteristic, purpose).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Relative Clause of Characteristic&lt;sup&gt;17&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The most common use of the subjunctive in a relative clause is characteristic, although it is rarely taught in grammar classes and will be new to many readers. For a fuller explanation, see page 15. The indefinite antecedents (is, ea, id, nēmō, etc.) are a very easy way to distinguish this clause from the others below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Relative clause of purpose&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt; p. 22, 52, 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A relative clause of purpose behaves the same way as an adverbial purpose clause (ut + subj.) but it begins with a relative pronoun instead of ut (i.e. quī = ut is). In addition to translating this clause with the modal verbs “may” and “might,” readers may also use the modal verb “would.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.g. equītēs quī liberārent equestrians who might/would free… (p. 22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Relative clause of result&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt; 12, 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A relative clause of result behaves the same way as an adverbial result clause (ut + subj.) but it begins with a relative pronoun (i.e. quī = ut is, quae = ut ea, etc.). Some label this clause as a relative clause of characteristic, while others (including this commentary) recognize a small difference. While relative clauses of characteristic are preceded by indefinite antecedents, relative clauses of result are preceded, just as regular result clauses, by tam, sīc, ita, tantus, etc.:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.g. nēmō est…quī tē nōn metuat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nēmō tam improbus…, quī nōn fateātur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The first example is a relative clause of characteristic (i.e. “there is no one (of the sort) who (as a result) would not fear you”). The second example looks very similar but the relative clause is preceded by ‘tam’ (i.e. “no one so wicked who (as a result) does not acknowledge…”). Both instances of the relative clause of result are preceded by ‘tam.’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Relative (subordinate) clause in indirect discourse&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt; 16, 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In indirect statement, the verbs in the main clauses become infinitives and the verbs of subordinate clauses (including relative clauses) become subjunctive. And so, if a verb in relative clause was originally indicative or subjunctive, it will be subjunctive in indirect discourse.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Lesson 27: 1st Catilinarian X.25


26. Hīc tū quā laetītiā perfruēre, quibus gaudīīs exsultābis, quantā in voluptāte baccābere, cum in tantō numerō tuōrum neque audiēs virum bonum quemquam neque vidēbis!

afferō, -ferre, attulī, allātum: bring (to), add
aliquamō: sometime, at some time, 3
āmentia, -ae f.: mindlessness, madness, folly, 2
audīō, audīre, -ivi, -itum: to hear, listen to, 2
bacceor, -i, -ātus sum: reveal, exult
cōnfō (1): melt, fuse, blow together (as metal)
cupiditās, -tātis f.: desire, passion, eagerness
concupiscēō, -ere, -cūpīvī: desire eagerly, covet
dērelictūnō, -ere, -quī: forsake, abandon, desert
dolor, -ōris m.: pain, grief, anger, passion
ēffrēnātus, -a, -um: unbridled, unrestrained, 2
exercēō, -ēre, -uī, -itum: train, practice, exercise
exsultō (1): jump up, spring up; exult, 2
furiōsus, -a, -um: full of madness or raving
gaudium, -i n.: joy, gladness
hīc: here, 4
incredibilīs, -e: unbelievabble, 3
laetītiā, -ae f.: gladness, joy, delight

nancīscor, nanciṣcī, nactus: attain, obtain, meet
nātūra, -ae f.: nature
nisi: if not, unless 3
numerus, -ī m.: number, multitude, 3
numquam: never, 2
ōtium, -iī n.: leisure, peace
parīō, ere, peperī, partum: bring forth, beget, 2
perfruōr, -fruī, -frūctus: enjoy (abl) thoroughly
prīdem: long before, long ago, 4
quantus, -a, -um: how great, much, or many, 2
quidem: indeed, in fact, assuredly, certainly, 2
quisquam, quidquam: anyone, anything; any, 3
quondam: formerly, once, 3
rapiō, -īre, rapui, raptum: seize, carry off
servō (1): save, keep, protect, preserve
spēs, -ēf. hope, expectation, 2
voluntās, -tātis f.: will, free-will, wish, choice, 2
voluptās, -tātis f.: pleasure, delight, enjoyment, 2

together out of those ruined and abandoned not only by all fortune but also by hope; a participial phrase; the PPP of cōnfō modifies fem. sg. manum; both perdītīs and dērelictīs are substantives formed from the PPP of perdō and dērelictūnō; ā/ab + abl. is able of agent; and vērum, ‘but’ is an adverbial acc.

7 quā laetītiā: what...?; quā is an interrogative adj. in an exclamation; This ablative of means is the object of perfruēris(is).
perfruēris(is): contracted 2s fut. deponent + abl.
quibus gaudīīs: in what...; interrogative adj. in an exclamation; abl. of cause;
quanta in voluptāte: in quantā voluptate
8 baccāber(is): contracted 2s fut. deponent
tuōrum (virōrum): partitive gen.
neque...neque: neither...nor
audiēs: fut.
quamquam: acc. sg. quisquam
and you will join ignoble men

**Ībis**, tandem aliquid

quō tē iam prīdem tua ista cupiditās effrēnāta ac furiōsa rapiēbat;

neque enim tībī haec rēs **affert** dolōrem,

sed quondam incrēdibilem voluptātem.

Ad hanc tē āmentiam

nātūra **perperit**,

voluntās **exercuit**,

fortūna **servavit**.

Numquam tū nōn modo ōtium,

sed nē bellum quidem nisi nefārium **concupīstī**.

**Nactus es**,

ex perditīs

atque ab omnī nōn modo fortūnā,

vērum etiam spē dērelīctīs cōnflātam,

improbōrum manum.

Hīc tū

quā laetitīa **perfruēre**,

quibus gaudīs **exsultābis**,  
quantā in voluptāte **baccābere**,  
cum in tantō numerō tuōrum

neque audiēs virum bonum quemquam

neque vidēbis!

---

**Common Uses for the Dative in the Speech**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>construction</th>
<th>example</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dative of Indirect Object</td>
<td>vīrō dīxissem</td>
<td><em>I had said to the man</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative of Compound Verbs</td>
<td>tībī impendere</td>
<td><em>to hang over you</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative of Agent + Pass. Periphrastic</td>
<td>tībī ferendum esse</td>
<td><em>it must be endured by you</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative of Purpose</td>
<td>nōvīs nuptīs</td>
<td><em>for a new wedding</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative of Possession + sum</td>
<td>paulum tībī esse</td>
<td><em>a little was to you (= you had a little)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative of Interest (Advantage)</td>
<td>contigit nēmini</td>
<td><em>this happens to no one</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative of Reference*</td>
<td>clāriōra nōbīs</td>
<td><em>clearer to us (i.e. from our viewpoint)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative of Special Adjectives</td>
<td>fūgāōra similem</td>
<td><em>similar to flight</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Dative (purpose + interest)</td>
<td>tībī esse morae</td>
<td><em>was for a delay for you</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>served as a delay for you</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*for some, interest and reference are the same construction*
Ad huius vita...tuī: those labors of yours, which are reported, have been designed for the pursuit of this (sort of) life; deponent meditātī...sunt quī feruntur laborēs tuī, iacere...humī nōn sōlum ad obsidendum stuprum vērum etiam ad facīnus obeundum, vigilāre nōn sōlum insidiantem sōnō marītōrum vērum etiam bonīs ōtiosōrum. Habēs ubi ostentēs tuam illum praeclāram patientiam...famis, frīgoris, inopiae rērum omnium, quibus tē brevī tempore cōnfectum esse sentiēs. 27. Tantum prōfēcī tum, cum tē ā cōnsulātūr reppulī, ut exsul potius temptāre quam consul vexāre rem públicam possēs, atque ut id, quod est ā tē scelerātē susceptum, latrōcinium potius quam bellum nōminārētur.

Lesson 28: 1st Catilinarian X.26

brevis, -e: short, 2
cōnficō, -ere, -fēci, -fectum: wear out, exhaust
cōnsulātus, -ūs m.: office of consul, consulship 2
exsur, exsuls m/f: an exile
facius, facinoris n.: (bad) deed, action; crime, 4
famēs, -is f.: hunger
frīgus, -goris n.: cold, coldness, chill, 1
humī: on the ground (locative)
iaeō, -ēre, iacū: to lie (down)
inopia, -ae f.: poverty, need; lack of
īnsidior, -ārī, -ātus sum: lie in wait for, plot
labor, labōris m.: labor, toil, 1
latrōcinium, -īnī m.: highway robbery, banditry, 3
marītus, -ī m.: husband
meditor, -ārī, -ātus sum: reflect, design, practice
nōminō (1): call by name, name, mention, 2
obeō, obīre, obī: accomplish, perform; go to

1 Ad huius vita...tuī: those labors of yours, which are reported, have been designed for the pursuit of this (sort of) life; deponent meditātī...sunt quī feruntur laborēs tuī, iacere...humī nōn sōlum ad obsidendum stuprum vērum etiam ad facīnus obeundum, vigilāre nōn sōlum insidiantem sōnō marītōrum vērum etiam bonīs ōtiosōrum. Habēs ubi ostentēs tuam illum praeclāram patientiam...famis, frīgoris, inopiae rērum omnium, quibus tē brevī tempore cōnfectum esse sentiēs. 27. Tantum prōfēcī tum, cum tē ā cōnsulātūr reppulī, ut exsul potius temptāre quam consul vexāre rem públicam possēs, atque ut id, quod est ā tē scelerātē susceptum, latrōcinium potius quam bellum nōminārētur.

1 brevis, -e: short, 2
cōnficō, -ere, -fēci, -fectum: wear out, exhaust
cōnsulātus, -ūs m.: office of consul, consulship 2
exsur, exsuls m/f: an exile
facius, facinoris n.: (bad) deed, action; crime, 4
famēs, -is f.: hunger
frīgus, -goris n.: cold, coldness, chill, 1
humī: on the ground (locative)
iaeō, -ēre, iacū: to lie (down)
inopia, -ae f.: poverty, need; lack of
īnsidior, -ārī, -ātus sum: lie in wait for, plot
labor, labōris m.: labor, toil, 1
latrōcinium, -īnī m.: highway robbery, banditry, 3
marītus, -ī m.: husband
meditor, -ārī, -ātus sum: reflect, design, practice
nōminō (1): call by name, name, mention, 2
obeō, obīre, obī: accomplish, perform; go to

2 nōn sōlum...vērum etiam: not only...but also; vērum, ‘in truth,’ is an adverbial acc.
ad obsidendum...ad obeundum: for...; ad
+noun + gerundive (fut. pass. pple) expressing purpose. Perform a gerund-gerundive flip and translate the acc. noun + gerundive as gerund (-ing) + acc. object; obsideō can mean ‘to take possession of’ as the result of a seige.
3 insidiantem: plotting against (+ dat. of compound verb); this pres. pple modifies the understood acc. subject (tē) of vigilāre
4 ubi ostendēs: (a place) where you may...; or ‘(an opportunity) where...’ a relative clause of purpose with pres. subj.; the missing antecedent is the direct object of habēs
famis, frīgoris, inopiae: asyndeton; obj. gen.
5 quibus: by which...; the antecedent is famis...inopiae, abl. of means with cōnfectum esse
tē...cōnfectum esse: that you...; ind. disc. governed by the fut. of sentiō
brevī tempore: in...; abl. of time when
6 tantum: (only) this much; acc. direct object prōfēcī, reppulī: 1s pf. prōficiō, repellō
cum: when
ut...possēs: so that you might...; purpose clause (or result) with 1s impf. subj. possum
exsur...consul: as an exile...as a consul; both are in apposition to the understood 2s subject potius...quam: rather...than
7 ut id...nōminārētur: so that that...might be...; purpose clause (or result) with impf. subj.; id is nom. subj.
id, quod: that which...
8 latrōcinium...bellum: nom. pred.
but you will go as an exile

Ad huius vītae studium meditātī illī sunt
   quī fermentur laborēs tuī
   iacere humī
   non sōlum ad obsidendum stuprum
   vērum etiam ad facīnus obeundum,
   vigilāre
   non sōlum insidiantem somnō marītōrum
   vērum etiam bonēs otiōsōrum.

Habēs ubi ostentēs
   tuam illum praecláram patientiam
   famis,
   frīgoris,
   inopiae rērum omnium,
   quibus [tē brevī tempore cōnfectum esse] sentīēs.

Tantum prōfēcī tum, cum tē ā cōnsulātū reppulī,
   ut exsul potius temptāre
   quam consul vexāre rem publicam possēs,
   atque
   ut id, quod est ā tē scelerātē susceptum,
   latrōcinium potius
   quam bellum nōminārētur.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>construction</th>
<th>example</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accusative Direct Object</td>
<td>Gracchum interfēcit</td>
<td>he killed Gracchus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accusative Subject of Infinitive</td>
<td>cōnsilia patēre</td>
<td>that your plans lie open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accusative Place to which</td>
<td>in senātum</td>
<td>into the senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accusative Duration of Time</td>
<td>vīcēsimum diem</td>
<td>for the twentieth day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accusative Exclamation</td>
<td>Ō tempora, ō mōrēs!</td>
<td>Oh the times! Oh the conduct!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impersonal Verb Constructions</th>
<th>example</th>
<th>page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>convenit¹</td>
<td>it is agreed</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oportet³</td>
<td>it is fitting/appropriate</td>
<td>4, 13, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>placet²</td>
<td>it is pleasing</td>
<td>22, 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>licet¹</td>
<td>it is allowed</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
XI Nunc, ut ā mē, patrēs cōnscriptī, quandam prope iūstam patrīae querimōniam dētester ac dēprecere, percipite, quaesō, diligenter quae dīcam, et ea penitus animīs vestrīs mentibusque mandāte. Etenim, sī mēcum patria, quae mihi vītā meā multō est cārior, sī cūncta Italia, sī omnis rēs pública loquātur: “M. Tullī, quid agis? Tūne eum, quem esse hostem comperistī, quem ducem bellī futūrum vidēs, quem exspectārī imperātōrem in castrīs hostium sentīs, auctōrem sceleris, prīncipem comiūriātionis, ēvocātōrem servōrum et ē civium perditōrum exīre patiēre, ut abs tē nōn ēmissus ex urbe, sed immissus in urbem esse videātur? Nōnne hunc in vincula dūcī, nōn ad mortem rapī, nōn summō supplicīō mactārī imperābis?”

auctōr, -ōris m.: father, founder  
cārus, -a, -um: dear, precious, costly, 2  
comperīō, -īre, -perī: find out, discover, 2  
cūnctus, -a, um: all together, whole, entire, all  
dēprecēr-, ārī, -ātus: avert by prayer, ward off  
dētestor, -ārī, -ātus: avert by oath, reject  
dīligēns, -entis: diligent, careful, industrious, 2  
dūcō, -ere, dūx, ducis m../f.: leader, guide, chieftain, 2  
ēmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: send forth  
etenim: for truly, and indeed, 4  
ēvocātor, -ōris m.: summoner, recruiter  
exēō, -ēre, -iō (Ivī), -ītus: go out, 4  
immittīō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: send in, admit  
imperātōr, -ōris m.: commander, leader, 3  
imperō (1): order, command, 2  
īūstus, -a -um: just, fair, right(eous), 3  
mactō (1): sacrifice, kill, slaughter, 2  
mandō (1): entrust, commned, order, command, 2  
multō (1): punish, 2  
penitus: within, inwardly, deeply  
percipīō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum: perceive; seize, 2  
prīnceps, -cipīs m./f.: leader, chief, foremost, 3  
prope: near, close; adv. almost, nearly  
quaesō: I beg, I pray, please  
quērimōnia, -ae f.: complaint  
rapiō, -īre, rapuī, raptum: seize, carry off  
servus, -ī, m.: slave, 2  
Tulliūs, -ī m.: Tullius  
vēster, tra-, trum: your, yours, 2  
vinculum, -i n.: bond, chain, 2

1 ut...dētester ac dēprecēr: so that I may...; purpose clause with a 1s pres. subj.  
ā mē: from...; abl. of separation  
prope: almost; nearly; an adverb  
2 percipite: pl. imperative  
quaesō: I beg you; i.e. please, in exclamation  
quaē dīcam...ea: those things which...; relative clause of characteristic with 1s pres. subj.; the antecedent ea is a neut. acc. pl. demonstrative  
3 mandāte: entrust (acc) to (dat, ind. object)!  
sī...sī...sī...loquātur: if...if...if...should say; protasis in a mixed condition (sī pres. subj., fut. indicative); the apodosis does not appear until Lesson 31, after the Patria speaks  
4 vītā meā: than...; abl. of comparison  
multō: much; ‘by much’ abl. degree of difference with comparative cārior  
5 M. Tullī: Marcus Tullius Cicero; direct address  
quid agis?: What are you doing?  
Tūne eum...patiēre: Will you allow him...; contracted 2s fut. deponent (patiēre→patiēris)  
querum...querum: quem...whom...whom...; asyndeton tricolon crescens; eum is the antecedent of all three relative clauses; and each clause has ind. disc. (querum is acc. subject)  
quērum esse hostem: ind. disc., pres. inf. sum  
6 querum futūrum (esse): ind. disc. with fut. inf. sum (add esse); ducem is the predicate  
quērum exspectārī imperātōrem...hostium: whom...as commander...; ind. disc. governed by sentīs; imperātōrem is in apposition  
auctōrem...prīncipem...ēvocātōrem: parallel to imperātōrem, all acc. in apposition to quem  
8 exīre: complementary inf. of main verb patiēre  
ut...videātur: so that he seem to be...; purpose  
nōnne hunc...imperābis: Will you not order this one...?; imperō governs acc. + inf. rather than ind. command if the infinitives are passive  
dūcē, rāpī, mactārī: pres. passive infinitives  
10 summō supplicīō: by...; abl. of means
Senators, the country says that I must act (1)

Nunc, ut ā mē, patrēs cōnsciptī,
quandam prope īustum patriae querimōniam dētester ac dēprecer,

percipite, quaesō, diligenter, quae dīcam,
et ea penitus animīs vestrīs mentibusque mandāte.

Etenim,
sī mēcum patria, quae mihi vītā meā multō est cārior,
sī cūnctā Italia,
sī omnis rēs pūblica loquātur:

“Mārce Tullī, quid agis?
Tūne eum,
[quem esse hostem] comperistī,
[quem ducem bellī futūrum] vidēs,
[quem exspectārī imperātōrem in castrīs hostium] sentīs,
auctōrem scelerīs,
prīncipem coniūrātiōnis,
ēvocātōrem servōrum et cīvium perditōrum

exīre patīère,
ut abs ŭē
nōn ēmissus ex urbe,
sed immissus in urbem esse videātur?

Nōnne [hunc in vincula dūcī],
nōn [ad mortem rapī],
nōn [summō suppliciō mactārī]

imperābis?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Common Uses for the Genitive in the Speech</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genitive of Possession</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partitive Genitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appositional Genitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genitive of Quality (Description)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Objective Genitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subjective Genitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genitive of Value or Price</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genitive of Charge</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 mōsne māiorum?: the way of the ancestors? 28. At...but...but...; ‘at’ indicates a change of speaker; Patria asks the questions while Cicero responds with ‘at’ statements.
2 multā(vē)runt: syncopated 3p pf. An legēs: Or (is it) the laws...?; Patria speaks.
3 rogātāe sunt: have been proposed; the idiom rogāre légēm means ‘to proposāl a law’ qui...dēfēcērunt: (those) who have defected...; the missing antecedent is subject of tenuērunt.
4 iūra: the rights...; + gen. pl. cīvis.
5 vērō: in truth; or ‘indeed,’ abl. as adverb.

an: or, whether; (a new point) but, or perhaps, 4
ardeo, -ēre, ārī: be on fire, burn
cognōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nītum: to learn, pf. know
commendātiō, -ōnis f.: recommendation, support
cōnflāgrō (1): burn up, be consumed
dēficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: fail, give out
ēfferō, -ferre, extulī, ēffātum: raise up, lift
exīstimō (1): judge, consider, regard, think, 1
fortūtūdo, -dinis f.: strength; bravery, courage
gradus, -ūs m.: step; grade
gratia, -ae f.: thanks; favor, esteem, regard, 2
honor, -ōris m.: political office; honor; offering, impendēdo, -ēre: hang over, threaten, 4
imperium, -i n.: command, order, power, 3
incendium, -ī n.: fire, burning fire, 4
inertia, -ae f.: idleness, inertia, neglect, 2
īus, īrīs n.: justice, law, right, 3
lēx, lēgis f.: law, regulation, decree, 3
mātūrus, -a, -um: ripe, opportune; quick, early
mōs, mōris m.: custom, manner, way; character, 3
neglegō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctum: overlook, omit, 2
nēquitia, -ae f.: worthlessness, badness, 2
numquam: never, 2
per: through, across, 4
perniciōsus, -a, -um: destructive, ruinous, 4
persaepe: very often, 2
pertimēscō, -ere, -timūs: become very fearful, 3
posteritās, posterītātīs f.: posterity, future, 3
praēlārūs, -a, -um: famous, distinguished, 2
propēr: on account of, because of, 3
referō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātum: report, bring back, 3
rogō (1): to ask, 3
sevēritās, -tātis f.: severity, sternness, 2
tēctum, -ī n.: house, building, shelter; roof, 3
teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tēntum: to hold, keep, 3
timēō, -ēre, -ulī: fear, dread, 4
tum: then, at that time, 4
vāstō (1): lay waste, destroy, devastate, 3
vehemēns, -entis: violent, vehement, strong, 4
vesō (1): annoy, harass, vex, trouble, 2
vērō: in truth; or ‘indeed,’ abl. as adverb.

1 referring: 2s pres., governs acc. and dat. ind. obj.; Cicero is being sarcastic. Such an action would show ingratitude.
2 hominem...cognitum: in apposition to tē
3 per tē: through yourself; i.e. by your deeds
4 nūllā commendātiōne māiōrum: by no recommendation of (your) ancestors; i.e. Cicero did not win because of an illustrious lineage
5 per...: through all the steps of political offices
6 ēffātum: report, bring back, 3
7 efferō propter...metum: two objects joined by ‘aut’
Senators, the country says that I must act (2)

Quid tandem tē impendit?
Mōsne māiorum?

At persaepe etiam privātī in hāc rē pública
perniciōsōs cīvēs morte multārant.

An lēgēs,
quae dē cīvium Rōmānōrum suppliciō rogātae sunt?

At numquam in hāc urbe,
quī ā rē pública dēfēcērunt,
cīvium iūra tenuērunt.

An invidiam posteritātīs timēs?
Praeclāram vērō populū Rōmānō refers grātiam,
quī tē, hominem per tē cōgnitum,
nūllā commendātiōne māiōrum,
tam mātūrē ad summum imperium
per omnēs honōrum gradūs extulit,
sī propter invidiam aut alicūius perīculī metum
salūtem cīvium tuōrum neglegis.

Sed, sī quis est invidiae metus,
num est vehemensius sevēritātīs ac fortītūdīnis invidia
quam inertiae ac nēquitiae pertimēscenda?

An, cum
bellō vastābitur Ītalia,
vexābuntur urbēs,
tēcē ardēbunt,
tum tē nōn existimās [invidiae incendiō cōnflagrātūrum]?''
XII  

His ego sāntissimīs reī pūublicae vōcibus et eōrum hominum, quī hoc idem sentient, mentibus paucā respondēbō. Ego, sī hoc optimum factū iūdicāre, patrēs cōnscripī, Catilīnam morte multārī, ūnīs īsūrām hōrāe gladiātōrī īstī ad vīvendum nōn dedissem. Etenim, sī summī virī et clārissimī cīvēs Sātūrnīnē et Gracchōrum et Flaccī et superiōrum complūrium sanguine nōn modo sē nōn contāminārunt, sed etiam honestārunt, certē, verendum mihi nōn erat nē quid, hōc parricīdā cīvium interfecīō, invidiae mihi in posteritātem redundāret. Quod sī ea mihi māximē impendēret, tamen hōc animō fūi semper, ut invidiam virtūte partam glōriam, nōn invidiam putārem.

certus, -a, -um: definite, sure, certain, reliable, 3  
clārus, -a, -um: clear, famous, bright, loud, 3  
cōmplūrium n.: many, several, 2  
contāminō (1): contaminate, defile, disgrace  
dō, dare, dedī, datum: give; grant, allow, 3  
etenim: for truly, and indeed, 4  
Flaccus, -ī m.: Flaccus  
gladiātor, -ōris m.: gladiator  
glōria, -ae, f.: glory, fame, 2  
Gracchus, -ī m.: Tiberius or Gaius Gracchus, 3  
honestō (1): honor, ennoble, glorify  
hora, -ae f.: hour  
impendēō, -ēre: hang over, threaten, 4  
iūdicō (1): judge, decide, assess, investigate, 3  
maximē: especially, in particular, exceedingly  

1 His...vōcibus...et...mentibus: to these...words and...thoughts; ind. obj.; The Patria has finished speaking, and Cicero resumes.  
eōrum hominum: of those people; modifying mentibus; demonstrative adj.  
hoc idem: this same thing; neuter acc. sg.  

certa: a few (words); neut. acc. pl. substantive  
sī...iūdicāre...: if I were judging...I would have...; mixed contrary-to-fact condition (sī impf. subj., plpf. subj.)  
hoc: this; i.e. Catilinam...multārī below  
optimum factū: the best thing to do; factū is a supine (PPP + ī) behaving as a abl. of respect  
patrēs cōnscripī: voc. direct address  

3 Catilīnam...multārī: (namely) that...; in apposition to hoc above  
ūnīus: gen. sg. with hōrāe, modifying īsūrām  
gladiātōrī īstī: dat. ind. obj., i.e. Catiline  
ad vīvendum: for...: ad + gerund (-ing) expressing purpose  
sī...contāminā(vē)runt...honestā(vē)runt, verendum erat: if...; a simple past condition (sī pf. ind., impf. ind.), syncopated 3p pf. forms  

5 Sātūrnīnē...complūrium: a series of genitives modifying sanguine, abl. of means  
superiōrum complūrium: of many previous men; i.e. men of the past; gen. pl.  
nōn modo...sed etiam: not only...but also  
7 verendum mihi...erat: I did not have to fear; 'it was (going) to be feared by me' impersonal passive periphrastic with a dat. of agent  
nē quid...invidiae...: lest any hatred...; a clause of fearing with impf. subj.; quid becomes indefinite (any) before 'nē,' and is modified by a partitive gen.: 'any of hatred'  
7 hoc parricīdā...interfectō: abl. absolute  
mihi: on me; dat. of compound verb  

8 quod sī impendēret...fūi: but if...threatened...I was...; mixed condition (sī impf. subj., pf. ind.); quod here is an acc. of respect: 'in respect to which, if...’ or ‘as for this, if...’ (see p. 33)  
e: this (hatred); supply invidia
I am willing to endure unpopularity

Hīs ego sānctissimīs reī pūblīcae vōcībus
et eōrum homīnum, quī hoc idem sentient, mentibus
paeca respondēbō.

Ego,
śī hoc optimum factū iūdicārem, patrēs cōnscripītī,
[Catīlīnam morte multārī],
ūnīus ūsūram hōrae gladiātōrī istī ad vivendum nōn dedissem.

Etenim,
śī summī virī et clāriissimī civēs
Sāturnīnī et Gracchōrum et Flaccī et superiōrum complūriōnum sanguine
nōn modo sē nōn contāminārunt,
 sed etiam honestārunt,
certē, verendum mihi erat
nē quid, hoc parricīdā civium interfecī,
invidiae mihi in posteritātem redundāret.

Quod sī ea mihi māximē impendēret,
tamen hoc animō fūi semper,
 ut invidiam virtūte partam glōriam,
nōn invidiam putārem.

8 mihi: (over) me; dat. of compound verb
9 hoc animō fūi: I was of such a mind; abl. of quality as predicate
ut...putārem: so that...; result clause, 1s impf. subj.
invidiam virtūte partam (esse) glōriam, nōn
invidiam: that...; ind. disc. invidiam
virtūte partam is acc. subject; supply the linking inf. esse
virtūte: by...; abl. of means or cause with partam
10 partam: (if) having been born...; PPP of pariō
is conditional in sense
glōriam: acc. pred.

**Purpose Constructions in the Speech**

There are a variety of ways to express purpose with a verb in Cicero’s *First Catilinarian*. In addition to the reasons below, Cicero uses dat. of purpose and more frequently ad + noun.

- **ut/nē + subj.** *(purpose)*
- **qui + subj.** *(purpose)*
- **ad + acc.** *(gerund)*
- **ad + acc. (+ gerundive)** *(purpose)*
- **causā + gen.** *(gerundive)*
- **gratīā + gen.** *(gerundive)*
- **supine in acc.** *(purpose)*
- **future pple** *(purpose)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Construction</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ut/nē + subj.</strong></td>
<td>ut/nē audīret</td>
<td>so that he might (not) hear...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>qui + subj.</strong></td>
<td>qui audīret</td>
<td>who would hear...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ad + acc.</strong></td>
<td>ad haec audiendum</td>
<td>for hearing these things...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ad + acc. (+ gerundive)</strong></td>
<td>ad haec audienda</td>
<td>for these things (going) to be heard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>causā + gen.</strong></td>
<td>audīendi huius causā</td>
<td>for the sake of this to be heard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>gratīā + gen.</strong></td>
<td>audīendi huius grātiā</td>
<td>for the sake of this to be heard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>supine in acc.</strong></td>
<td>vīsum</td>
<td>to see...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>future pple</strong></td>
<td>vīsūrus</td>
<td>intending to see</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Lesson 32: 1st Catilinarian XII.30

30. Quamquam nōn nūlli sunt in hōc ērdine, quī aut ea, quae imminēnt, nōn videant aut ea, quae vident, dissimulēnt; quī spēm Catilīnāe mollibus sententiīs aluērunt coniūrātiōnemque nāscentem nōn crēdendō coronborāvērunt; quōrum auctōritātē multī nōn sōlum improbī, vērum etiam imperītī, sī in hunc animadvertīssem, crūdēliter et rēgiē factum esse dicerent. Nunc intellegō, sī iste, quō intendit, in Mānliāna castra pervēnerit, nēminem tam stultum fore, quī nōn videat coniūrātiōnem esse factam, nēminem tam improbum, quī nōn fācētur. Hōc autem ūnō interfectō, intellegō hanc reī pūblicae pestem paulisper reprīmī, nōn in perpetuum comprīmī posse. Quod sī sē eiēcerit sēcumque suōs ēdūxerit et eōdem cēterōs undique collēctōs naufragōs aggregārit, estinguētur atque dēlēbitur nōn modo haec tam adula reī pūblicae pestis, vērum etiam stirps ac sēmen malōrum omnium.

adultus, -a, -um: full-grown, grown up, mature
aggregō (1): bring to the flock, join, collect
alō, -ere, alūi: feed, nourish, support
animadvertō, -ere, -vertī, -versum: to notice, pay attention to, 2
cēteri, -ae, -a: the remaining, the rest, the others 4
collīgō, -ere, collēgiō, collectum: gather, collect
comprimō, -ere, -pressī: press together, overwhelm, 2
corrōborō (1): strengthen, encourage
crēdō, -ere, -dīdi, -ditum: believe, trust, 3
crūdēlis, -ē: cruel, severe, merciless, 2
dēlēo, -ēre, dēlēvi, dēlētum: destroy, erase
dissimulō (1): disguise, conceal
edōcō, -ere, -dūxi, -ctus: lead forth, bring out, 3
eīciō, -ere, eīcēti, eīcēctum: cast or throw out, 2
extinguō, -ere, -strīnxī: put out, extinguish
fateor, -ērī, fassus sum: admit, confess, 2
immineō: overhang, threaten; be imminent
imperītus, -a, -um: unexperienced, unskilled
intendō, -ere, intendī, intentum: aim, strive, head
malus, -a, -um: bad, evil, wicked
Mānliānus, -a, -um: of Manlius, 2
mollis, -e: soft, tender, weak
nāscor, nāscē, nātus sum: be born
naudragōs, -a, -um: shipwrecked, wrecked, ruined
ordō, -inis m.: order, rank, line, 3
paulisper: for a little while
perpetuus, -a, -um: perpetual, everlasting, lasting
pervenīō, -ire, -vēnī, -ventum: to come through, arrive
rēgiē: tyrannically, despotically
reprimō, -ere, -pressī, -um: repress, check, 2
sēmen, sēminis n.: seed, source
sententia, -ae f.: opinion, purpose, 2
spēs, -ē f.: hope, expectation, 2
stirps, stirpis f.: trunk
stultus, -a, -um: foolish, silly, stupid
undique: from everywhere, from or on all sides 2

1 quamquam: and yet
nōn nūlli sunt: there are some; litotes; ‘there are not none’
in hōc ērdine: i.e. the senatorial class
qui...aut videant...aut dissimulēnt: who would... relative of characteristic, pres. subj.
ea quae: those (things) which...
2 quī spēm...aluērunt...: these nourished...
translate quī as a transitional demonstrative
Catilīnāe: gen. sg. modifying spēm
3 nāscen: pres. pple
crēdendō: by...; gerund (-ing), abl. of means
4 quōrum auctōritātē: by their authority...; as
above, translate as a transitional demonstrative
nōn sōlum...vērum etiam: not only... but also
subject of the main verb dicerent below
5 sī...animadvertīssem...dicerent: if I had paid
attention...would say; mixed contrary-to-fact
condition (sī plpf. subj., impf. subj.)
crūdēliter et rēgiē factum esse: that (this) was
done...; ind. disc., with pf. pass; add a subject
6 sī...pervēnerit...fore: that if he reaches... would
be...; fut. more vivid (sī fut. pf., fut. ind.). In
ind. disc., the apodosis becomes a fut inf. (fore
=futūrum esse) and protasis (originally fut. pf.)
becomes pf. subj; pf. subj. pervēnērit
Quamquam nōn nūllī sunt in hōc ārdine,
quī aut ea, quae imminent, nōn videant
aut ea, quae vident, dissimulēnt;
quī spem Catilīnāe mollibus sententīās aluērunt
coniūrātiōnemque nāscendent nōn crēdendō cōrōborāvērunt;
quōrum auctōritāte multī
nōn sōlum improbī,
vehōrum etiam imperītī,
[śī in hunc animadvertīsem,
crūdēlēter et rēgiē factum esse] dicerent.

Nunc intellegō,
śī iste, quō intendit, in Mānliāna castra pervēnerit,
nēminem tam stultum fore,
quī nōn videat [coniūrātiōnem esse factam],
nēminem tam improbum,
quī nōn fateātur.

Hōc autem ūnō interfsectō,

intellegō
[hanc reī pūblicae pestem
paulisper reprīmī,
nōn in perpetuum comprīmī posse].

Quod śī sē ējēcerit
sēcumque suōs ēdūxerit
et ēōdem cēterōs undique collēctōs naugfragōs aggregārit,
estinguēitur atque dēlēbitur
nōn modo haec tam adulta reī pūblicae pestis,
vērum etiam stirps ac sēmen malōrum omnium.

quō intendit: (to) where…; following castra
nēminem: acc. subj. nēmo of fore, fut. inf. sum
quī…videat: who…; relative clause of result (quī = ut is)
coniūrātiōnem esse factam: that…; ind. disc. with pf. pass. inf.
quī nōn fateātur: who…; relative of result
hōc…interfectō: abl. absolute; ūnō: ‘alone’
hanc pestem…reprimī…comprimī posse: that this pestilence….; ind. disc. with pres. inf. possum + pass. infinitives
in perpetuum: forever; ‘in perpetuity’
XIII 31. Etenim iam diū, patrēs cōnscriptī, in hīs perīculīs insidīisque 1 versāmur, sed nēsciō quō pactō omnium scelerum ac veteris furōris et audāciae mātūritās in nostrī cōnsulātūs tempus ērūpit. Quod sī ex tantō latrōciniō iste ūnus tollētur, vidēbimur forte ad breve quoddam tempus cūrā et metū esse relevātī; perīculum autem residēbit et erit inclūsum 5 penitus in vēnīs atque in vīsceribus rē públicae. Ut saepe hōminēs aegrī morbō graviō, cum aestōs febrīque iactantur, sī aquam gelidam bibērun, prīmō relevārī videntur, deinde multō gravius vehementiusque affiictantur, sīc hic morbus, quī est in rē públicā, relevātus istīs poenā, vehementius reliquis vivīs ingravēscet.

1 patrēs cōnscriptī: voc. direct address
2 omnium...audāciae: gen. modifying mātūritās
3 in...tempus: during...; with intervening gen. sg quod sī: but if...; quod is an acc. of respect: ‘in respect to which, if...’ or ‘as for this, if...’ p. 33
4 sī...tollētur, vidēbimur: fut. more vivid (sī fut. fut.), translate tollētur as pres. with future sense tollētur: is removed; i.e. is lifted up and out vidēbimur: we will seem
5 cūrā et metū: from...; abl. separation esse relevātī: pf. pass. inf. following vidēbimur

aeger, -gra, -grum: sick, weary
aestus, -ūs m.: heat
affiectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum: affiict, damage
aqua, -ae f.: water
bibō, -ere, bibi: drink
brevis, -e: short, 2
cōnsulātus, -ūs m.: office of consul, consulship 2
cūrā, -ae, f.: care, attention, caution, anxiety, 2
deinde: then
erumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -rūptum: burst, break out, 2
etenim: for truly, and indeed, 4
febris, -is f.: fever
fortasse: perhaps, perchance
gelidus, -a, -um: cold, cool
iactō (1): toss, buffet; vaunt, boast, 2
inclusūdō, -ere, -sī, inclusūm: inclose, shut in 2
ingravēscō, -ere: grow heavy, become worse
insidiae, -ārum, f.: ambush, plot, treachery
latrōciniō, -ī m.: highway robbery, banditry, 3
mātūritās, -tātis f.: maturity, ripeness
morbus, -ī m.: disease, sickness, illness, 2
multō (1): punish, 2
nesciō, -ire, -īvī: not know, be ignorant, 3
pactum, -ī n.: pact, agreement, 2
penitus: within, inwardly, deeply
poena, poenae, f.: punishment, 3
prīmō: at first (adv.)
relevō (1): relieve, loosen, lighten, 3
reliquus, -a, um: remaining, the rest, 2
resideō, -ere, -sēdī: remain (behind), stay, 2
sic: thus, in this way, 3
tollō, tollere, sustulō, sublātum: to raise, lift up
vehemēns, -entis: violent, vehement, strong, 4
vēna, -ae f.: vein
versōr, -ārī, -ātus sum: be engaged in, live, 2
vetus, -eris: old, former, ancient
vīscus, vīscerīs n.: entrails, vitals, viscera

autem: however; postpositive
ut saepe...: just as often...; simile
morbō graviō: by a serious...; abl. of cause
cum...: when
aestōs febrīque: by...; abl. 3rd decl. (i-stem) adj.
prīmō...deinde: at first...then
multō: much; abl. of the degree of difference
gravius vehementiusque: comparative adverbs
sic: so...; marking the end of the simile
relevātus: (if) having been relieved; this PPP is conditional in sense
istīus: of that one; i.e. Catiline, gen. sg.
poenā: abl. of means, not separation
reliquus vivīs: since the rest are alive; ‘the rest (being) alive’ an abl. absolute, causal in sense
vehementius: comparative adverb
ingravēscet: fut.
Etenim iam diū, patrēs cōnscriptī,
in hīs perīculīs insidiīisque versāmur,
sed nēscīō quō pactō omnium scelerum ac veteris furōris et audāciae
mātūritās in nostrī cōnsulātūs tempus ērūpit.
Quod sī ex tantō latrōcinīō iste ūnus tollētur,
vidēbimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus
cūrā et metū esse relevātī;
perīculum autem residēbit et
ērit inclūsum penitus in vēnīs atque in vīsceribus reī públicae.
Ut saepe hominēs aegrī morbō gravī,
cum aestū fēbrīque iactantur,
sī aquam gelidam bibērunt,
prīmō relevārī videntur,
deinde multō gravius vehementiusque afflictuntur,
sīc hic morbus,
quī est in rē públicā,
relevātus istīus poenā,
vehementius reliquīs vívīs ingravēscet.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Forty Deponent Verbs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abōtor, -ūtō, -us sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>admīror, -ārī, -ātus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arbitror, -ārī, arbitrātus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assequor, -ī, secātus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>audeō, -ēre, ausus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baccor, -ī, -ātus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cōnor, cōnārī, cōnātus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dēprecor, -ārī, deprecātus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dētestor, -ārī, -ātus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēgredior, -ī, -gressus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēlābor, ēlābī, ēlāpsus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ēmoror, ēmorī, ēmortūtus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fateor, -ērī, fussus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fiō, fierī, factus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hortor, hortārī, hortātus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>īnfitior, -ārī, īnfitiātus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>īnsidior, -ārī, -ātus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loquor, -ī, locātus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>māchinor, -ārī, -ātus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meditor, -ārī, -ātus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mōlior, -īrī, -ītus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nanciscor, nancisci, nactus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oblīvior, -scī, oblītus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opīnor, -ārī, opinātus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pacīscor, -ī, pactus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>patior, -ī, passus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perfruor, -frūī, -frūctus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pericīlor, -ārī, -ātus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pollicor, -ērī, -citus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>praestōlor, -ārī, -ātus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proficiscor, -ī, -fectus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prōsequor, -quī, prōsequētus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remoror, -ārī, -ātus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sequor, -ī, secūtus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speculor, -ārī, -ātus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suspicor, -ārī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>veneror, -ārī, -ātus sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vereor, -ērī, -ītus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>versor, -ārī, -ātus sum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The two verbs marked with an * are are semi-deponent: only their pf. tenses are deponent.
32. Quā rē sēcēdant improbī, sēcērant sē ā bonīs, ūnum in locum con- 
gregentur, mūrō dēnique, quod saepe iam dīxī, sēcērantur ā nōbīs; 
dēsīnant īnsidīāri domī suae cōnsulī, circumstāre tribūnā praetōris urbānī, 
obsidēre cum gladiīs Cūriam, malleolōs et facēs ad īnflammandum urbēm 
comparāre; sit dēnique īnscīptum in fronte ūnīs cūiusque, quid dē rē 
pūblicā sentiat. Polliceor hoc vōbīs, patrēs cōnscripī, tantam in nōbīs 
cōnsulibus fore diligentiām, tantam in vōbīs auctoritātem, tantam in 
equitibus Rōmānīs virtūtem, tantam in omnibus bonīs cōnsēnsiōnem, ut 
Catilīnae profectione omnia patefacta, illūstrāta, oppressa, vindicāta esse 
videātis.

circumstō (1): stand around, surround, 2 
comparō (1): prepare, get ready, provide 
congregō (1): gather together, assemble 
cōnsēnsīō, -ionis f.: agreement, harmony 
Cūria, -ae f.: Curia, Senate-house 
dēnique: at last, finally, 4 
dēsīnō, -ere, dēsītūm: cease, leave off, 2 
diligentia, -ae f.: diligence, attentiveness, 3 
equēs, equītis m.: equestrian, 3 
fāx, facīs f.: torch, firebrand, 2 
frōns, frontīs f.: forehead, brow, front 
glādīus, -ī m.: sword 
ilūstrō (1): light up, make clear, reveal, 2 
īnflam̄mō (1): set on fire, kindle, burn 
īnscribō, -ere, -scripī, -scriptūm: write on 
īnsidīō, -ārī, -ātus sum: plot against, lie in 
wait for, ambush (dat) 3 
locus, -ī m.: place, situation; opportunity, 2 
malleolus, -ī m.: fire-darts (projectiles) 
mūrōs, -ī m.: (city) wall, rampart, 2 
obsideō, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum: besiege, beset, 3 
opprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressum: check, 
overpower, 3 
patefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factum: open, disclose 
polliceor, -cērī, -citus: promise, offer, 2 
praetor, -ōris m.: praetor, 3 
profectionē, -iōnis f.: departure, setting out 
quīisque, quaeque, quidque: each one, every, 3 
sēcēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum: go away, withdraw 
sēcērnō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētum: separate, set apart, 
distinguish, 3 
tribūnāl, -ālis n.: platform, tribunal 
urbānus, -a, -um: urban, of the city 
vindicō (1): avenge, punish, protect, vindicate, 3 
virtūs, -ūtis f.: valor, manhood, excellence, 3
Let them go, Senators, so that they may be punished.

Quā rē

secēdant improbī,
secernant sē ā bonīs,
um in locum congrēgentur,
mūrō dēnique, quod saepe iam dīxī, secernantur ā nōbīs;
dēsīnant
insidiārī domī suae cōnsulī,
circumstārē tribūnā praetōris urbānī,
obsidēre cum gladiūs Čūriam,
malleolōs et facēs ad inflammandum urbem comparāre;
sit dēnique inscriptum in fronte ūnīs cūiusque,
quid dē rē públicā sentiat.
Pollecor hoc vōbīs, patrēs cōnscriptī,
[tantam in nōbīs cōnsulibus fore diligentiam,
tantam in vōbīs auctoritātem,
tantam in equitibus Rōmānīs virtūtem,
tantam in omnibus bonīs cōnsēnsiōnem],
ut [Catilīnae profectiōne omnia
patefacta,
illūstrāta,
oppressa,
vindicāta esse] videātis.

**enim** (postpositive), nam, etenim, quod

Consider the following: Did I see you at the store yesterday? Yes, I had to buy some milk.

In the reply, the word “for” or “because” should follow “yes,” but is missing and understood. English does this all the time. Emin, “indeed,” and nam are affirmative particles that serve the same role as “yes,” above—they are both affirmative and explanatory—and can often be translated as just “indeed” or “indeed for/because” or finally “for/because” with the affirmative understood. This explains why enim and nam will never follow the interrogative cūr, “why:” e.g. why did I see you? Yes because… We never follow “why?” with the equivalent of an affirmative “yes.” Emin and nam are equivalent in meaning, but while nam occurs first in the sentence (praepositive), enim occurs second (postpositive). The particles namque and etenim, “and indeed,” have the same sense as nam or enim but often are elliptical for “and (this is so) indeed (for).”

Finally, quod also can mean “because.” (See pg. 33 for all uses.) Unlike enim and nam, quod can answer the question “why?” and is often used as a subordinate conjunction (a conjunction between a main clause and a subordinate clause).
33. Hísce óminibus, Catilína, cum summá réi públícae salúte, cum túa peste ac pernicié cumque eórum exitió, quá sè técum omní scelere parricídidióque iúnxérunt, profiíciscere ad impíum bellum ac nefáríum. Tú, Iupíter, quá eísdem, quibus haec urbs, auspíciis á Rómulós es cónstitútus, quem Statórem húius urbis atque imperí vérè nómínámus, hunc et húius sociós à tuís cétérísque templís, á técís urbis ac moenibus, á vítá fortúníisque cívium arcébis, et homínés bonórum imímicós, hostés patriae, latróñés Ítaliæ, sceleírum foederíre inter sè ac nefáriá societátí coniúntctós, aeternís suppliciís vívós mortuósque mactábís.

aeternus, -a, -um: lasting, enduring, perpetual
arceó, -ère, -uī: fend off, ward away
auspícius, -i n.: augury, omen (by birds signs)
céteri, -ae, -a: the remaining, the rest, the others
coniungó, -ere, -iúnxī, -iunctum: join
constituó, -ere, -uī, -ütus: decide, establish
exitium, -iī n.: ruin, destruction
foedus, -eris n.: agreement, treaty, alliance
imperium, -i n.: command, order, power
impius, -a, -um: undutiful, disloyal, impious
inímicus, -a, -um: rival, hostile, unfriendly
inter: between, among (= acc.), 3
iungó, -ere, iúnxī, iúntus: join, yoke, unite
luppóris, lóvís m.: Jupiter, 2
latró, latrónis m.: robber, bandit

1 hísce óminibus: with…; abl. accompaniment or abl. absolute; deictic -ce, ‘here,’ is an intensive found on forms of hic, haec, hoc
2 eórum…quó: of those who...: demonstrative
3 profiíciscere: sg. imperative, deponent
4 eísdem…auspíciis: abl. of means
5 vérè: genuinely, rightly or truly; adv. vérus
6 hunc et húius sociós: acc object; i.e. Catiline and Catiline’s companions
7 a tuís…á vítá…cívium: from…; abl. of separation
8 arcébis: you will ward (acc.) off from (abl.); the fut. functions as a gentle command
9 the empire; acc. pred.; imperí (imperí) is gen.

cum summá réi públícae salúte...cum...cum: to the great security of the republic...to...
...to...; abl. of attendant circumstances, which is translated a bit awkwardly in English (the words ‘along with’ will not work)
eórum...quó: of those who...: demonstrative
omní...parricídidióque: abl. of means
profiíciscere: sg. imperative, deponent
Tú, Iupíter: you, Jupiter; Cicero addresses the statue of Jupiter the Stayer in the temple traditionally established by Romulus himself
qui...haec urbs: (cónstitútæ est): by which...; ellipsis, supply a verb; the antecedent is auspíciis
es cónstitútus: cónstitútus es; 2s pf. pass.
quem...nómínámus: whom...; i.e. Jupiter the verb governs a double acc: obj. and predic.
Statórem...imperí: the Stayer of this city and...
Hīsce ōminibus, Catīlīna, cum summā reī públicae salūte, cum tuā peste ac perniciē cumque eōrum exitiō, quī sē tēcum omnī scelere parriċiōdōque iūnxērunt, proficīscere ad impium bellum ac nefārium.

Tū, Iuppiter, quī ēīsdem, quibus haec urbs, auspiciīs ā Rōmulō es cōstitūtūs, quem Statōrem hūius urbis atque imperī vērē nōmināmus, hunc et hūius sociōs ā tuīs cēterīsque templīs, ā tēcīs urbis ac moenibus, ā vītā fortūnīsque cīvium arcēbis,
et hominēs bonōrum inimīcōs, hostēs patriae, latrōnēs Italiae, scelerum foedere inter sē ac nefāriā sociētāe coniūnectōs, aeternīs supplicīīs vivōs mortuōsque mactābis.

### Aftermath

Catiline immediately fled Rome with some conspirators and carried the silver eagle standard of Rome. On Nov. 9th, Cicero delivered his Second Catilinarian on the rostra to justify his actions to the people. By mid-November, the Senate declared Catiline and Manlius hostes, “public enemies,” and directed Cicero’s co-consul Antonius Hybrida to destroy the rebellion. At this time the conspiracy approached the Allobroges, a Gallic tribe in Roman territory, who secretly acted as spies on behalf of Cicero.

When the Allobroges asked for written instructions about the plot, Cicero ordered two praetors to ambush and retrieve the instructions and the conspirators. On Dec. 3rd Cicero led five conspirators, Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius, Gabinius, and Caeparius, to the Temple of Concord where he and the senators questioned the men. On the same day Cicero delivered his Third Catilinarian before the people to announce the findings. A cache of arms were found in the home of Cethegus, and both the conspirators and Allobroges gave evidence against Catiline.

On Dec. 5th the Senate debated the punishment of the prisoners. Julius Caesar spoke in favor of imprisonment, while Marcus Cato and Cicero, in his Fourth Catilinarian, argued in favor of death. The Senate agreed with Cicero, and the five conspirators were executed. On Jan. 5th near Pistoria, Catiline and 3000 men were killed by the army of Antonius under the legate M. Petreius.
# Nouns, Pronouns, and Adjectives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st Declension</th>
<th>2nd Declension (m.)</th>
<th>2nd Declension (n.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. copia</td>
<td>copiae</td>
<td>legatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. copiae</td>
<td>copiārum</td>
<td>legatī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. copiae</td>
<td>copiās</td>
<td>legatō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. copiam</td>
<td>copiās</td>
<td>legatūm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl. copiā</td>
<td>copiās</td>
<td>legatō</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3rd Declension (m/f)</th>
<th>3rd Declension (n.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. mīles</td>
<td>mīlites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. mīlitōs</td>
<td>mīlitum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. mīlitī</td>
<td>mīlitībus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. mīlitem</td>
<td>mīlītēs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl. mīlite</td>
<td>mīlitēbus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4th Declension (m/f)</th>
<th>4th Declension (n.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. manus</td>
<td>manūs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. manūs</td>
<td>manuum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. manūs</td>
<td>manibus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. manum</td>
<td>manūs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl. manū</td>
<td>manibus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>5th Declension (m/f)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. rēs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. rēi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. rēi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. rem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl. rē</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Selected Pronouns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>is</td>
<td>eius</td>
<td>eī</td>
<td>eum</td>
<td>eō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ea</td>
<td>eius</td>
<td>eī</td>
<td>eam</td>
<td>eā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>eius</td>
<td>eī</td>
<td>id</td>
<td>eō</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*is, ea, id is a demonstrative and in the speech is often translated as “this/that” in the singular and “these/those” in the plural.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>m.</th>
<th>f.</th>
<th>n.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. quī</td>
<td>quae</td>
<td>quod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. cuīus</td>
<td>cuīus</td>
<td>cuīus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. cuī</td>
<td>cuī</td>
<td>cuī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. quem</td>
<td>quam</td>
<td>quod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl. quō</td>
<td>quā</td>
<td>quō</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>m.</th>
<th>f.</th>
<th>n.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. qui</td>
<td>quae</td>
<td>quod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. cuīus</td>
<td>cuīus</td>
<td>cuīus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. cuī</td>
<td>cuī</td>
<td>cuī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. quem</td>
<td>quam</td>
<td>quod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl. quō</td>
<td>quā</td>
<td>quō</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>m.</th>
<th>f.</th>
<th>n.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. qui</td>
<td>quae</td>
<td>quod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. cuīus</td>
<td>cuīus</td>
<td>cuīus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. cuī</td>
<td>cuī</td>
<td>cuī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. quem</td>
<td>quam</td>
<td>quod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl. quō</td>
<td>quā</td>
<td>quō</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>m.</th>
<th>f.</th>
<th>n.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. qui</td>
<td>quae</td>
<td>quod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. cuīus</td>
<td>cuīus</td>
<td>cuīus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. cuī</td>
<td>cuī</td>
<td>cuī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. quem</td>
<td>quam</td>
<td>quod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl. quō</td>
<td>quā</td>
<td>quō</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>m.</th>
<th>f.</th>
<th>n.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom. qui</td>
<td>quae</td>
<td>quod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. cuīus</td>
<td>cuīus</td>
<td>cuīus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat. cuī</td>
<td>cuī</td>
<td>cuī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. quem</td>
<td>quam</td>
<td>quod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl. quō</td>
<td>quā</td>
<td>quō</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*is, ea, id is a demonstrative and in the speech is often translated as “this/that” in the singular and “these/those” in the plural.*
### Nouns, Pronouns, and Adjectives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nom.</th>
<th>illē</th>
<th>illa</th>
<th>illud</th>
<th>that</th>
<th>hic</th>
<th>haec</th>
<th>hoc</th>
<th>this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>illius</td>
<td>illius</td>
<td>illius</td>
<td>of that</td>
<td>huius</td>
<td>huius</td>
<td>huius</td>
<td>of this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>illī</td>
<td>illī</td>
<td>illī</td>
<td>to/for that</td>
<td>huic</td>
<td>huic</td>
<td>huic</td>
<td>to/for this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>illum</td>
<td>illam</td>
<td>illud</td>
<td>that</td>
<td>hunc</td>
<td>hanc</td>
<td>hoc</td>
<td>this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>illō</td>
<td>illā</td>
<td>illō</td>
<td>with/from that</td>
<td>hōc</td>
<td>hāc</td>
<td>hōc</td>
<td>b/w f this</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nom.</th>
<th>illī</th>
<th>illae</th>
<th>illa</th>
<th>those</th>
<th>hī</th>
<th>hae</th>
<th>haec</th>
<th>these</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gen.</td>
<td>illōrum</td>
<td>illārum</td>
<td>illōrum</td>
<td>of those</td>
<td>hōrum</td>
<td>hārum</td>
<td>hōrum</td>
<td>of these</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat.</td>
<td>illīs</td>
<td>illīs</td>
<td>illīs</td>
<td>to those</td>
<td>hīs</td>
<td>hīs</td>
<td>hīs</td>
<td>to these</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc.</td>
<td>illōs</td>
<td>illās</td>
<td>illa</td>
<td>those</td>
<td>hōs</td>
<td>hās</td>
<td>haec</td>
<td>these</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl.</td>
<td>illīs</td>
<td>illīs</td>
<td>illīs</td>
<td>with/from those</td>
<td>hīs</td>
<td>hīs</td>
<td>hīs</td>
<td>with/from these</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* iste, ista, istud, “that of yours,” has the same endings as ille

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decl.</th>
<th>Positive</th>
<th>Comparative</th>
<th>Superlative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st/2nd</td>
<td>altus, -a, -um</td>
<td>altior, altius</td>
<td>altissimus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>high</td>
<td>higher</td>
<td>highest, very high, most high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>altē</td>
<td>more deeply</td>
<td>very highly, most highly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>fortis, forte</td>
<td>fortior, fortius</td>
<td>fortissimus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>brave</td>
<td>braver, more brave</td>
<td>bravest, very brave, most brave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fortiter</td>
<td>fortius</td>
<td>fortissēmē</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bravely</td>
<td>more bravely</td>
<td>very bravely, most bravely</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Adjectives and Adverbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Positive</th>
<th>Comparative</th>
<th>Superlative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bonus, -a, -um</td>
<td>melior, melius</td>
<td>optimus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>good</td>
<td>better</td>
<td>best</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magnus, -a, -um</td>
<td>māior, māius</td>
<td>maximus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>great</td>
<td>greater</td>
<td>greatest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parvus, -a, -um</td>
<td>minor, minus</td>
<td>minimus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>small</td>
<td>smaller</td>
<td>smallest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>multus, -a, -um</td>
<td>---, plūs</td>
<td>plūrimus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>much</td>
<td>more</td>
<td>most</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Correlative Pronouns and Adjectives from *First Catilinarian*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Demonstrative</th>
<th>Relative</th>
<th>Interrogative</th>
<th>Indefinite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>quantity</strong></td>
<td>is, ea, id&lt;sup&gt;25&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>qui&lt;sup&gt;100&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>quis?</td>
<td>aliquis&lt;sup&gt;5&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>quality</strong></td>
<td>tālis</td>
<td>quālis</td>
<td>quālis?</td>
<td>some</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>quantity</strong></td>
<td>tantus&lt;sup&gt;12&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>quantus&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>quantus?</td>
<td>aliquantus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>tot</strong>&lt;sup&gt;**&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>quot&lt;sup&gt;1**&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>quot?</td>
<td>aliquot&lt;sup&gt;**&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>tōtēns</strong>&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>quotēns&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>quotēns?</td>
<td>aliquotēns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>quantity</strong></td>
<td>tantus&lt;sup&gt;12&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>quantus&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>quantus?</td>
<td>aliquantus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>tot</strong>&lt;sup&gt;**&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>quot&lt;sup&gt;1**&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>quot?</td>
<td>aliquot&lt;sup&gt;**&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>tōtēns</strong>&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>quotēns&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>quotēns?</td>
<td>aliquotēns</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

## Correlative Adverbs from *First Catilinarian*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Demonstrative</th>
<th>Relative</th>
<th>Interrogative</th>
<th>Indefinite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>place</strong></td>
<td>ibi</td>
<td>ubi&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>ubi?</td>
<td>alicubi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>time</strong></td>
<td>tum&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>cum&lt;sup&gt;20&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>quando?</td>
<td>aliquando&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>manner</strong></td>
<td>eā</td>
<td>quā</td>
<td>qué?</td>
<td>aliquā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>degree</strong></td>
<td>tam</td>
<td>quam&lt;sup&gt;7&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>quam?</td>
<td>aliquam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>place</strong></td>
<td>eō (eōdēm)&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>quō&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>quō?</td>
<td>aliquō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>time</strong></td>
<td>tardīū</td>
<td>quam diū&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>quam diū&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>aliquamdiū</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>manner</strong></td>
<td>tam</td>
<td>quam</td>
<td>quam?</td>
<td>aliquam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>degree</strong></td>
<td>tam</td>
<td>quam&lt;sup&gt;7&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>quam?</td>
<td>aliquam</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*The relative and interrogative frequency count have been tallied together in the relative column.

**indeclinable adjectives**
amō, amāre, amāvi, amātum: to love

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>active</th>
<th>translation</th>
<th>passive</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indicative</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>amō</td>
<td>I love</td>
<td>amor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāmus</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāmur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amās</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amātis</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāminī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amat</td>
<td></td>
<td>amātur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amant</td>
<td></td>
<td>amantur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf.</td>
<td>amābam</td>
<td>I was loving</td>
<td>amābar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amābāmus</td>
<td></td>
<td>amābāmur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amābās</td>
<td></td>
<td>amābāris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amābitis</td>
<td></td>
<td>amābāminī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amābat</td>
<td></td>
<td>amābātur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amābant</td>
<td></td>
<td>amābantur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>amābō</td>
<td>I will love</td>
<td>amābor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amābimus</td>
<td></td>
<td>amābimur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amābis</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāberis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amābitis</td>
<td></td>
<td>amābimīnī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amābit</td>
<td></td>
<td>amābitur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amābunt</td>
<td></td>
<td>amābuntur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>amāvī</td>
<td>I have loved</td>
<td>amāta sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāvīmus</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāta sumus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāvistī</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāta est</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāvit</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāta est</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāvērun</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāta sunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf.</td>
<td>amāveram</td>
<td>I had loved</td>
<td>amāta eram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāverāmus</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāta erāmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāverās</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāta erās</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāverātis</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāta erātis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāverant</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāta erant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut. Pf</td>
<td>amāverō</td>
<td>I will have loved</td>
<td>amāta erō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāverimus</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāta erimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāveris</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāta eris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāverнт</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāta eris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāverint</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāta erunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subjunctive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>amem</td>
<td>same as</td>
<td>amer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amēmus</td>
<td>indicative</td>
<td>amēris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amēmus</td>
<td>indicative</td>
<td>amēminī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amet</td>
<td></td>
<td>amētur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ament</td>
<td></td>
<td>amentur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf.</td>
<td>amārem</td>
<td>amāremus</td>
<td>amārer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amārēmus</td>
<td></td>
<td>amārerur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amārēs</td>
<td></td>
<td>amārēris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amārētis</td>
<td></td>
<td>amārēminī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāret</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāretur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amārent</td>
<td></td>
<td>amārentur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>amāverim</td>
<td>amāverīmus</td>
<td>amāta sīm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāverīs</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāta sīs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāverītis</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāta sit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāverint</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāta sint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf.</td>
<td>amāvissem</td>
<td>amāvisshēmus</td>
<td>amāta essēm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāvisšēs</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāta essēs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāvisśētis</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāta essētis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāvisset</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāta esset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>amāvissent</td>
<td></td>
<td>amāta essent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperative</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>love!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>amāns (gen. amantis)</td>
<td>loving</td>
<td>amātus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>amandus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>amātūrus, -a, -um</td>
<td>going to love</td>
<td>amandus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infinitive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>to love</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>amāre</td>
<td>to love</td>
<td>amārī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>amāvisse</td>
<td>to have loved</td>
<td>amātum esse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>amātūrum esse</td>
<td>to be going to love</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Synopsis: Second Conjugation

#### teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentum: to hold

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>active</th>
<th>translation</th>
<th>passive</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indicative</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>teneō</td>
<td><em>I hold</em></td>
<td>tenēmur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenēs</td>
<td>tenēris</td>
<td>tenēminī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenet</td>
<td>tenētur</td>
<td>tenentur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf.</td>
<td>tenēbam</td>
<td><em>I was holding</em></td>
<td>tenēbāmur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenēbās</td>
<td>tenēbāris</td>
<td>tenēbāminī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenēbat</td>
<td>tenēbātūr</td>
<td>tenēbant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>tenēbō</td>
<td><em>I will hold</em></td>
<td>tenēbimur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenēbis</td>
<td>tenēberis</td>
<td>tenēbimīnī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenēbit</td>
<td>tenēbitūr</td>
<td>tenēbuntur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>tenuī</td>
<td><em>I have held</em></td>
<td>tenta sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenuisī</td>
<td>tentae sumus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenuīt</td>
<td>tenta es</td>
<td>tentae estis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenuit</td>
<td>tenta est</td>
<td>tentae sunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf.</td>
<td>tenueram</td>
<td><em>I had held</em></td>
<td>tenta eram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenuerās</td>
<td>tentae erāmus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenuerat</td>
<td>tenta erat</td>
<td>tentae erant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut. Pf.</td>
<td>tenuerō</td>
<td><em>I will have held</em></td>
<td>tenta erō</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenuerīs</td>
<td>tentae erīmus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenuerīt</td>
<td>tenta erīt</td>
<td>tentae erunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenuerint</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subjunctive</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>teneam</td>
<td>same as</td>
<td>teneāmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>teneās</td>
<td>teneātis</td>
<td>teneāris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>teneat</td>
<td>teneatur</td>
<td>teneantur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf.</td>
<td>tenērem</td>
<td>tenērēmus</td>
<td>tenērer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenērēs</td>
<td>tenērētis</td>
<td>tenērēris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenēret</td>
<td>tenērētūr</td>
<td>tenērentur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>tenuerim</td>
<td>tenuerīmus</td>
<td>tenta sim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenuerīs</td>
<td>tenta sīs</td>
<td>tentae sītis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenuerīt</td>
<td>tenta sīt</td>
<td>tentae sint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf.</td>
<td>tenuissem</td>
<td>tenuissēmus</td>
<td>tenta essem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenuissēs</td>
<td>tenta essēs</td>
<td>tentae essētis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tenuisset</td>
<td>tenta esset</td>
<td>tentae essent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Imperative</strong></td>
<td>tenē</td>
<td>tenēte</td>
<td><em>hold!</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Participle</strong></td>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>tenēns (gen. tenentis)</td>
<td><em>holding</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td></td>
<td>tentus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>tentūrus, -a, -um</td>
<td><em>going to hold</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Infinitive</strong></td>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>tenēre</td>
<td><em>to hold</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>tenuisse</td>
<td><em>to have held</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>tentūrum esse</td>
<td><em>to be going to hold</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ḏūcō, ḏūcere, ḏūxi, ductum: to lead

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Indicative</strong></th>
<th><strong>translation</strong></th>
<th><strong>passive</strong></th>
<th><strong>translation</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pres.</strong></td>
<td>ḏūcō</td>
<td>ḏūcimus</td>
<td>I lead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ḏūcis</td>
<td>ḏūcitis</td>
<td>ḏūcēris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ḏūcēt</td>
<td>ḏūcant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Impf.</strong></td>
<td>ḏūcēbam</td>
<td>ḏūcēbāmus</td>
<td>I was leading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ḏūcēbās</td>
<td>ḏūcēbātīs</td>
<td>ḏūcēbāris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ḏūcēbat</td>
<td>ḏūcēbant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fut.</strong></td>
<td>ḏūcam</td>
<td>ḏūcēmus</td>
<td>I will lead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ḏūcēs</td>
<td>ḏūcētis</td>
<td>ḏūcēris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ḏūcēt</td>
<td>ḏūcent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Perf.</strong></td>
<td>ḏūxī</td>
<td>ḏūximus</td>
<td>I have led</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ḏūxistī</td>
<td>ḏūxistīs</td>
<td>ducta es</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ḏūxīt</td>
<td>ḏūxīrunt</td>
<td>ducta est</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plpf.</strong></td>
<td>ḏūxeram</td>
<td>ḏūxerāmus</td>
<td>I had led</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ḏūxerās</td>
<td>ḏūxerātīs</td>
<td>ducta erās</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ḏūxerat</td>
<td>ḏūxerant</td>
<td>ducta erat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fut.</strong></td>
<td>ḏūxerō</td>
<td>ḏūxerimus</td>
<td>I will have led</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ḏūxerīs</td>
<td>ḏūxerītis</td>
<td>ducta erīs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ḏūxerīt</td>
<td>ḏūxerīnt</td>
<td>ducta erīt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Subjunctive</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pres.</strong></td>
<td>ḏūcam</td>
<td>ḏūcāmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ḏūcās</td>
<td>ḏūcātīs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ḏūcat</td>
<td>ḏūcant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Impf.</strong></td>
<td>ḏūcerem</td>
<td>ḏūcerēmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ḏūcerēs</td>
<td>ḏūcerētīs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ḏūceret</td>
<td>ḏūcerent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Perf.</strong></td>
<td>ḏūxerim</td>
<td>ḏūxerīmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ḏūxerīs</td>
<td>ḏūxerītīs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ḏūxerīt</td>
<td>ḏūxerīnt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plpf.</strong></td>
<td>ḏūxissem</td>
<td>ḏūxissemus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ḏūxisse</td>
<td>ḏūxissettīs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ḏūxisset</td>
<td>ḏūxissett</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Imperative</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ḏūc(e)</td>
<td>ḏūcite</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Participle</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pres.</strong></td>
<td>ḏūcēns (gen. ḏūcentis)</td>
<td>leading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Perf.</strong></td>
<td>ḏūcer</td>
<td>ḏūcenti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fut.</strong></td>
<td>ducitur, -a, -um</td>
<td>going to lead</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Infinitive</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pres.</strong></td>
<td>ḏūcere</td>
<td>to lead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Perf.</strong></td>
<td>ḏūxisse</td>
<td>to have led</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fut.</strong></td>
<td>duciturum esse</td>
<td>to be going to lead</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Synopsis: Third-io Conjugation

capiō, capere, cēpī, captum: to take, seize

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>active</th>
<th>translation</th>
<th>passive</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indicative</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres. capiō capimus</td>
<td><em>I take</em></td>
<td>capior capimur</td>
<td><em>I am (being) taken</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capis capitis</td>
<td></td>
<td>caperis capiminī</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capit capiunt</td>
<td></td>
<td>capitur capiuntur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf. capiēbam capēbāmus</td>
<td><em>I was taking</em></td>
<td>capiēbar capiēbāmur</td>
<td><em>I was (being) taken</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capiēbās capiēbātis</td>
<td></td>
<td>capiēbāris capiēbāminī</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capiēbat capiēbant</td>
<td></td>
<td>capiēbātur capiēbantur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut. capiam capiēmus</td>
<td><em>I will take</em></td>
<td>capiar capiēmur</td>
<td><em>I will be taken</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capiēs capiētis</td>
<td></td>
<td>capiēris capiēminī</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capiēt capiēunt</td>
<td></td>
<td>capiētur capiēturus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf. cēpī cēpimus</td>
<td><em>I have taken</em></td>
<td>capta sum captae sumus</td>
<td><em>I have been taken</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cēpītī cēpītis</td>
<td></td>
<td>capta es captae estis</td>
<td><em>was taken</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cēpiēt cēpiēunt</td>
<td></td>
<td>capta est captae sunt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf. cēperam cēperāmus</td>
<td><em>I had taken</em></td>
<td>capta eram captae erāmus</td>
<td><em>I had been taken</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cēperās cēperātis</td>
<td></td>
<td>capta erās captae erātis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cēperant</td>
<td></td>
<td>capta erat captae erant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut. Pf. cēperō cēperimus</td>
<td><em>I will have taken</em></td>
<td>capta erō captae erimus</td>
<td><em>I will have been taken</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cēperis cēperitis</td>
<td></td>
<td>capta eris captae eritis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cēperit</td>
<td></td>
<td>capta erit captae erunt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subjunctive</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres. capiam capāmus</td>
<td>same as indicative</td>
<td>capiar capiāmur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capiās capiātis</td>
<td></td>
<td>capiāris capiāminī</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>capit capiant</td>
<td></td>
<td>capiātur capiantur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf. caperem caperēmus</td>
<td></td>
<td>caperer caperēmur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caperēs caperētis</td>
<td></td>
<td>caperēris caperēminī</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caperent</td>
<td></td>
<td>caperētur caperentur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf. cēperim cēperīmus</td>
<td></td>
<td>capta sim captae sīmus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cēperīs cēperītis</td>
<td></td>
<td>capta sīs captae sītis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cēperint</td>
<td></td>
<td>capta sit captae sint</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf. cēpissem cēpissēmus</td>
<td></td>
<td>capta essem captae essēmus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cēpissēs cēpissētis</td>
<td></td>
<td>capta essēs captae essētis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cēpisset cēpissent</td>
<td></td>
<td>capta esset captae essent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Imperative</strong></td>
<td>cap</td>
<td>capite</td>
<td>take!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Participle</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres. capiēns (gen. capientis)</td>
<td>taking</td>
<td>captus, -a, -um</td>
<td>having been taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf. captūrus, -a, -um</td>
<td>going to take</td>
<td>capiendus, -a, -um</td>
<td>going to be taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Infinitive</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres. capere</td>
<td>to take</td>
<td>capī</td>
<td>to be taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf. cēpissee</td>
<td>to have taken</td>
<td>captum esse</td>
<td>to have been taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut. captūrum esse</td>
<td>to be going to take</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### active

**Indicative**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Passive</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>sciō</td>
<td>I know</td>
<td>scior</td>
<td>I am (being) known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēs</td>
<td>sciēs</td>
<td>sciēris</td>
<td>sciēminī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēt</td>
<td>sciēt</td>
<td>sciētur</td>
<td>sciēntur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf.</td>
<td>sciēbam</td>
<td>I was knowing</td>
<td>sciēbar</td>
<td>I was (being) known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēbās</td>
<td>sciēbās</td>
<td>sciēbāris</td>
<td>sciēbāminī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēbat</td>
<td>sciēbat</td>
<td>sciēbātum</td>
<td>sciēbantur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>sciām</td>
<td>I will know</td>
<td>sciār</td>
<td>I will be known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēs</td>
<td>sciēs</td>
<td>sciēris</td>
<td>sciēminī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēt</td>
<td>sciēt</td>
<td>sciētur</td>
<td>scientur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>sciēvi</td>
<td>I have known</td>
<td>sciēta sum</td>
<td>I have been known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēvistī</td>
<td>sciēvistis</td>
<td>sciēta es</td>
<td>sciētae sumus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēvit</td>
<td>sciēvērunt</td>
<td>sciēta est</td>
<td>sciētae substant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf.</td>
<td>sciēveram</td>
<td>I had known</td>
<td>sciēta eram</td>
<td>I had been known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēverās</td>
<td>sciēverātis</td>
<td>sciētaeras</td>
<td>sciētae erat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēverat</td>
<td>sciēverant</td>
<td>sciēta erat</td>
<td>sciētae erant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut. Pf.</td>
<td>sciēverō</td>
<td>I will have known</td>
<td>sciēta erō</td>
<td>sciētae erimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēveris</td>
<td>sciēveritis</td>
<td>sciēta eris</td>
<td>sciētae eritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēverit</td>
<td>sciēverint</td>
<td>sciēta erit</td>
<td>sciētae erunt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subjunctive**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Passive</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>sciām</td>
<td>same as</td>
<td>sciar</td>
<td>same as indicative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciās</td>
<td>indicatīv</td>
<td>sciāris</td>
<td>sciāminī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciat</td>
<td>sciant</td>
<td>sciātur</td>
<td>scientur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf.</td>
<td>sciērem</td>
<td>sciēremus</td>
<td>sciērer</td>
<td>sciērēmur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciērēs</td>
<td>sciērētis</td>
<td>sciērēris</td>
<td>sciērēminī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēret</td>
<td>sciērent</td>
<td>sciērentur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>sciēverim</td>
<td>sciēverimus</td>
<td>sciēta sim</td>
<td>sciētae simus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēverīs</td>
<td>sciēverītis</td>
<td>sciēta sīs</td>
<td>sciētae sītis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēverīt</td>
<td>sciēverīnt</td>
<td>sciēta sit</td>
<td>sciētae sint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf.</td>
<td>sciēvissem</td>
<td>sciēvissemus</td>
<td>sciēta essem</td>
<td>sciētae essēmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēvisse</td>
<td>sciēvissētis</td>
<td>sciēta essēs</td>
<td>sciētae essētis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sciēvisset</td>
<td>sciēvissent</td>
<td>sciēta esset</td>
<td>sciētae essent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Imperative**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sci</td>
<td>know!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Participle**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Passive</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>sciēns (gen. scientis)</td>
<td>knowing</td>
<td>scītus, -a, -um</td>
<td>having been known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>sciēturus, -a, -um</td>
<td>going to know</td>
<td>sciendus, -a, -um</td>
<td>going to be known</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Infinitive**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Passive</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>sciēre</td>
<td>to know</td>
<td>scīrī</td>
<td>to be known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>sciēvisse</td>
<td>to have known</td>
<td>scītum esse</td>
<td>to have been known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>sciētūrum esse</td>
<td>to be going to know</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Synopsis: sum and possum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicative</th>
<th>translation</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pres.</strong></td>
<td>sum</td>
<td>sumus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>es</td>
<td>estis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>est</td>
<td>sunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Impf.</strong></td>
<td>eram</td>
<td>eramus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eräs</td>
<td>erātis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>erat</td>
<td>erant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fut.</strong></td>
<td>erō</td>
<td>erimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eris</td>
<td>eritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>erit</td>
<td>erunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Perf.</strong></td>
<td>fuī</td>
<td>fuimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fuistī</td>
<td>fuistis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fuit</td>
<td>fuērunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plpf.</strong></td>
<td>fueram</td>
<td>fuerāmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fuerās</td>
<td>fuerātis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fuerat</td>
<td>fuerant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fut. Pf.</strong></td>
<td>fuerō</td>
<td>fuerimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fueris</td>
<td>fueritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fuerit</td>
<td>fuerint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Subjunctive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subjunctive</th>
<th>translation</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pres.</strong></td>
<td>sim</td>
<td>sīmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sis</td>
<td>sitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sit</td>
<td>sinter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Impf.</strong></td>
<td>essem</td>
<td>essēmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>essēs</td>
<td>essētis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>esset</td>
<td>essent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Perf.</strong></td>
<td>fuerim</td>
<td>fuerīmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fuerīs</td>
<td>fuerītis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fuerit</td>
<td>fuerint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Plpf.</strong></td>
<td>fuissem</td>
<td>fuissēmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fuissēs</td>
<td>fuissētis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fuisset</td>
<td>fuisset</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Imperative

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Imperative</th>
<th>xxx</th>
<th>xxx</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Infinitive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>translation</th>
<th>translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pres.</strong></td>
<td>esse</td>
<td>to be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fusses</td>
<td>to have been</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fut.</strong></td>
<td>futūrum esse*</td>
<td>to be going to be</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* alternative = fore
### eō, ire, i(v)i, itūrum: to go

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Deponent</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indicative</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>eō</td>
<td>īmus</td>
<td>I go</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>īs</td>
<td>ītis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>it</td>
<td>iunt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf.</td>
<td>ībam</td>
<td>ībāmus</td>
<td>I was going</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ībās</td>
<td>ībātis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ībat</td>
<td>ībant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>ībō</td>
<td>ībimus</td>
<td>I will go</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ībis</td>
<td>ībītis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ībit</td>
<td>ībunt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>īī</td>
<td>īīmus</td>
<td>I have gone, went</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>īstī</td>
<td>īstīs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iīt</td>
<td>iīrunt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf.</td>
<td>iēram</td>
<td>iērāmus</td>
<td>I had gone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iērās</td>
<td>iērātis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iērat</td>
<td>iērant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut. Pf.</td>
<td>iērō</td>
<td>iērimus</td>
<td>I will have gone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iēris</td>
<td>iēritis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iērit</td>
<td>iērint</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subjunctive</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>eam</td>
<td>eāmus</td>
<td>same as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eās</td>
<td>eātis</td>
<td>indicative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eat</td>
<td>eant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impf.</td>
<td>īrem</td>
<td>īrēmus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>īrēs</td>
<td>īrētis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>īret</td>
<td>īrent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf.</td>
<td>ierim</td>
<td>ierīmus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ieris</td>
<td>ierītis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ierit</td>
<td>ierint</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plpf.</td>
<td>īssem</td>
<td>īssēmus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>īssēs</td>
<td>īssētis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>īsset</td>
<td>īssent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Imperative</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ĕ</td>
<td>ĕte</td>
<td>go!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### sequor, sequī, secūtus-a-um sum: to follow

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Deponent</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Participle</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>iēns (euntis)</td>
<td>going</td>
<td>sequēns (gen. sequentis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td>secūtus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>itūrus, -a, -um</td>
<td>going to go</td>
<td>secūtūrus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Infinitive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Translation</th>
<th>Deponent</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>īre</td>
<td>to go</td>
<td>sequī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per.</td>
<td>īsse</td>
<td>to have gone</td>
<td>secūtum esse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut.</td>
<td>ītūrum esse</td>
<td>to be going to go</td>
<td>secūtūrum esse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Below is a list of some of the rhetorical devices, otherwise known as “rhetorical figures” or “stylistic devices,” readers will discover in the speech. As you encounter these devices in the readings, consider how each one enhances Cicero’s delivery and what would be lost if the device were removed.

**alliteration:** repetition of consonant sounds at the beginning of a series of words

*Peter Piper picked a peck of pickled peppers.*

**anadiplosis:** repetition of a word in succession, often in different clauses

*In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God.*

**anaphora:** repetition of a word or words at the beginning of successive clauses

*seas and oceans...we shall never surrender. (Winston Churchill)*

**antithesis:** juxtaposition of contrasting ideas, usually with parallel structure

*To err is human, to forgive, divine.*

**epanorthosis:** an correction of an initial thought by making another even stronger

*He lives!---no, in fact he even comes into the Senate...*

**apostrophe:** sudden turning away to address a person or object which is absent

*Twinkle, twinkle, little star. How I wonder what you are.*

**asynodon:** omission of conjunctions

*But in a larger sense, we cannot dedicate, we cannot consecrate, we cannot hallow this ground... (Lincoln)*

**chiasmus:** an “a-b-b-a” arrangement of words, often used with pairs of nouns and adjectives

*Ask not what your country can do for you, ask what you can do for your country*

**ellipsis:** omission of words easily understood in context

*She is enrolled in Latin; he, in Spanish.*

**hendiadys:** expressing a single idea with two nouns instead of one noun and a modifier

*It sure is nice and cool today! (for “nicely cool”)*

**hyperbaton:** distortion of normal word order (e.g. separation of words meant to be together)

*This I must see!*

**litotes:** use of a negative (often, a double negative) to express something positive

*She is not a bad singer. (i.e. She’s a good singer.)*

**metaphor:** expression of meaning through an image

*Don’t count your chickens before they’re hatched!*

**metonymy:** the use of one noun or image to suggest another

*The pen is mightier than the sword. (the pen suggests discourse; the sword suggests violence.)*

**parallelism:** similar structure in a pair or series of related words

*...we will pay any price, bear any burden, meet any hardship, support any friend, and oppose any enemy*

**personification:** attribution of human characteristics to something not human

*Mother nature cares for us all.*

**pleonasm:** the use of superfluous words to enrich the thought

*I saw the UFO with my own eyes. (as opposed to someone else’s eyes?)*

**praeteritio (preteritio):** to mention a point while professing not to mention it

*It is in poor taste to talk about my opponent’s illicit love affair, so I just won’t mention it.*

**simile:** explicit comparison using the words “like” or “as” (ut...śic in Cicero)

*Just as the sands in the hourglass, so are the days of our lives.*

**synecdoche:** the use of the part to express the whole, a type of metonymy

*I drove a new set of wheels off the lot today. (wheels = car)*

**tricolon crescens:** three cola (phrases, clauses) building in length and significance

*Some are born great; some achieve greatness; and some have greatness thrust upon them.*
### Popular Uses of the Subjunctive in the First Catilinarian

Nota Bene: identify and translate most subjunctives in the tense you find them.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>How to identify</th>
<th>special translation</th>
<th>example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Purpose, adverbial(^6) ut/nē + pres./impf.</td>
<td>may/might</td>
<td>ut Catilīna mitteret so that Catiline might send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose, relative(^5) quī, quae, quod + pres./impf.</td>
<td>may/might</td>
<td>quī mitteret who would send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Result, adverbial(^7) or noun clause tam, tantus, sīc, ita + ut/ut nōn</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>ut Catilīna mitteret that Catiline sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Result, relative(^2) tam, tantus, sīc, ita + quī</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>quī Catilīna mitteret that Catiline sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Cum-Clauses(^3) cum + subjunctive</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>Cum Catilīna mitteret When Catiline sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Indirect Question(^10) interrogatives: e.g. quis, cūr</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>nōvit quōs Catilīna mitteret he learned whom Catiline sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Indirect Command(^7) verb of commanding + ut/nē</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>persuāsit ut Catilīna mitteret he persuaded that Catiline send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Relative Clause of Characteristic(^17) quī, quae, quod + subj.</td>
<td>none/would</td>
<td>quōs Catilīna mitteret the sort whom Cicero would send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Subordinate Clause in Ind. Disc.(^4) quī, quae, quod in an acc. + inf. construction</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>eōs, sī id mitteret, lēgere that they read it, if he sent it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Proviso Clause(^2) dummodo/modo (nē) + pres.</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>dummodo mittat… provided that he send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Deliberative Subj.(^1) main verb (interrogative)</td>
<td>am I to X</td>
<td>Quid mittam?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>often in 1s or 1p</td>
<td>are we to X</td>
<td>What am I to send? What should…?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Optative Subj.(^3) (subj. of wish) Utinam + main verb (neg. nē)</td>
<td>Would that…</td>
<td>Utinam eōs mittat? Would that he may see</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Jussive Subj.(^1) main verb (neg. nē)</td>
<td>let/should</td>
<td>Catilīna mittat Let Catiline send…</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>often in 3s or 3p</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Future-Less-Vivid(^3) sī pres. subj., pres. subj.</td>
<td>should/would</td>
<td>sī sit, mittat if he should be… he would send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Pres. Contrafactual(^1) sī impf. subj., impf. subj.</td>
<td>were/would</td>
<td>sī esset, mitteret if he were… he would send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Past Contrafactual(^1) sī plpf. subj., plpf. subj.</td>
<td>had/would have</td>
<td>sī fuisset, mīssset if he had been… he would have</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*20 cum-clauses in all, only 13 with subjunctive
# First Catilinarian: Alphabetized Vocabulary

The following nine pages includes all words in the First Catilinarian arranged in an alphabetized vocabulary list. The number at the end of each dictionary entry is the frequency of the word in the speech. If there is no number at the end of the entry, the word occurs only once in the work.

| å, ab, abs | from, away from; by, 35 |
| abeō, -ère, -i (īvī), -ītum | go away or off, depart |
| abhorreō, -ère, -ūlī | shrink or shudder from, 2 |
| absūm, -esse, āfūī | to be away, be absent, 2 |
| abūtō, -ūfī, -ūsus sum | abuse, use up (abl) |
| ac | and, and also, 25 |
| acīs, -ī f. | sharp edge, battle line, army |
| ad | to, toward, 49 |
| addūcō, -ere, -duxi | to prompt, lead to, bring, 2 |
| adeō | so far, to such a degree, even, in fact, 2 |
| adhibeō, -ère, -ūlī, -ītum | to apply, admit |
| adehūc | yet, still, thus far |
| administer, -ī m. | assistant, helper, servant |
| admirōr, -ārī, -ātus sum | wonder at, admire |
| adulcescens, -īntis m./f. | youth, young |
| adultus, -a, -um | full-grown, grown up, mature |
| adventus, -ūs m. | arrival, approach |
| aeger, -gra, -grum | sick, weary |
| aequus, -a, -um | level, equal, even, impartial |
| aestus, -īs m. | heat, tide |
| aesternus, -a, -um | lasting, enduring, perpetual |
| affero, -ferre, attuli, ālātum | bring to, add |
| afflictō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum | afflict, damage |
| aggregō (1) | bring to the flock, join, collect |
| agnosco, -ere, agnōvī | recognize, acknowledge |
| agō, agere, ēgī, āctum | to drive, lead, spend, 5 |
| Ahāla, -ae f. | Ahala, C. Servilius Ahala |
| āiō | say, assert |
| aliēnus, -a, -um | of another, foreign |
| alienō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum | alienate, damage |
| aliquō, -qua, -quod | some, any, definite, 5 |
| aliquōt | some, a few |
| aliō, -a, -ud | other, another, else |
| alō, -ere, alūī | feed, nourish, support |
| altāre, altāris n. | altar |
| amentia, -ae f. | mindlessness, madness, folly, 2 |
| amīcōs, -īm. | friend, 2 |
| amplius, -a, -um | more, ample, full, spacious, 2 |
| an | or, whether; (a new point) but, or perhaps, 4 |
| animadvertō, -ere, -vertī, -versum | to notice, pay attention to, 2 |
| animus, -ī m. | spirit, soul, breath, courage, 5 |
| annōs, -ī m. | year |
| ante | before, in front of (+ acc.); adv. before, 6 |
| antiquus, -a, -um | ancient, former, of old times 2 |
| apertiō | openly, clearly, 2 |
| apud | among, in the presence of (+ acc.) |
| aqua, -ae f. | water |
| aquīla, -ae f. | eagle |
| arbitror, -ārī, arbitrātus sum | to judge, think, 2 |
| arceō, -ère, -ūlī | shut up, keep away |
| ardeo, -ère, ārīs | burn |
| argenteus, -a, -um | silvery, of silver |
| arma, -ōrum n. | arms, equipment, tools |
| armātus, -a, -um | armed, armor-clad, 1 |
| aspectus, -ūs m. | sight, look |
| assequor, -āre, assecūtus sum | to attain, reach |
| asservō | to serve, serve into, 2 |
| atque | and, and also, and even, 23 |
| atrōx, atrōcis | savage, fierce, cruel, harsh |
| attendō, -ere, attendī, attentum | stretch or attend to, notice |
| auctōr, -ōris m. | father, founde |
| auctōritās, -ātis f. | authority, influence, 7 |
| audācia, -ae f. | boldness, daring, arrogance, 5 |
| adeō, -ère, ausus sum | dare, venture, 4 |
| audiō, audīre, -īvī, -ītum | to hear, listen to, 2 |
| aurēlus, -a, -um | of Aurelius, Aurelian |
| aurīs, -is f. | ear, attention, taste |
| auspiciūm, -īn. | augury, omen (by birds signs) |
| aut | or (aut...aut – either...or), 14 |
| autem | however, moreover, 6 |
| avus, -ī m. | grandfather |
| baccum, baccātus sum | revel, exult |
| bellum, -ī n. | war, 6 |
| bibō, -ere, bibī | drink |
| bonus, -a, -um | good, kind(ly), noble, useful 8 |
| brevis, -e | short, 2 |
| caedēs, caedis f. | murder, slaughter, killing 7 |
| caelum, -ī n. | sky |
| calamitās, -itātis f. | loss, calamity, misfortune, 2 |
| campus,-ī m. | field, plain, meadow |
| capiō, capere, cēpi, captum | to seize, take (up) 2 |
| career, -erīs m. | prison |
| careō, -ère, carū | lack, be without (+ abl.), 2 |
| cărūs, -a, -um | dear, precious, costly, 2 |
| castra, -ōrum n. | camp, encampment, 5 |
| cāsus, -ūs m. | misfortune, accident, event |

Catilīna, -āe f. | Catiline, L. Sergius Catalina, 25 |
cāna, ae f.: reason, cause; case, 1
causā: for the sake of (+ preceding gen.), 3
cēdō, -ere, cessī, cessum: move, go away, withdraw
certus, -a, -um: definite, sure, certain, reliable, 3
cēterī, -ae, -a: the remaining, the rest, the others 4
circumclūdō, -ere, -clūsī, -clūsum: close, hem in
circumstō (1): stand around, surround, 2
cīvis, -is m/f: citizen, fellow citizen, 17
civitās, civitātis, f.: state, citizenship, 3
clāmō (1): call, cry, shout
clārus, -a, -um: clear, famous, bright, loud, 3
clēmēns, -entis: mild, gentle, kind
coeplī, coepissē, coeptum: began
coeceō, -ere, -cuī, -cūtum: enclose, confine
coetūs, -ūs m.: gathering, meeting, 2
cōgitō (1): to think, ponder, consider; plan, 4
cognōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nītum: to learn, pf. know
collīgō, -ere, collēgī, collēctum: gather, collect
colloō (1): place together, arrange, set up
colōnia, -ae f.: colony
cōmitium, -ōrum n.: meeting, assembly, 2
cōmmentātīō, -ōnis f.: commendation
cōmmittō, -i n.: offense, crime
commovō, -ere, -mōvī, mōtum: trouble, upset 3
cōmmūnis, -e: common
cōmparō (1): prepare, get ready, provide
cōmperīō, -īre, -perī, -pertum: find out, discover, 2
cōmpetītōr, -ōris m.: rival candidate
complūres n.: several, 2
comprehendō, -ere, -diō: seize, arrest; grasp
comprimō, -ere, -pressī: press together, overwhelm, 2
cōnātus, -ūs f.: attempt
concēdō, -ere: go away, withdraw, submit, yield
concītō (1): stir up, arouse, excite, 2
concupiscō, -ere, -cupīvī: desire eagerly, covet
concursus, -ūs m.: running together, gathering
condemnō (1): condemn, convict
concērō, -ferre: bring together; defer, postpone 3
concērō (1): immediately
concīficō, -ere, -ficī, -fectum: finish, accomplish
confidō, -ere: trust, believe firmly, rely upon, 2
confīrmō (1): make strong, confirm strength 2
conflagrō (1): burn up, be consumed
confīō (1): blow up; kindle, arouse, 2
congregō (1): gather together, assemble
coniō, -ere, -iēci: throw together, cast
coniungō, -ere, -iunjī, -iunctum: join, 2
coniūrātiō, -ōrum m.: conspirators, 1
coniūrātiō, -ōnis f.: conspiracy, pact, union, 6
cōnor, cōnārī, cōnātus sum: to try, attempt, 2
cōnscientia, -ae f.: conciousness, knowledge
conscriptus, -a, -um: conscripted, enrolled, 6
cōnsēnso, -īonis f.: agreement, harmony
cōnservō (1): keep, save, preserve, protect
consilium, -ī n.: plan, advice; council, assembly 8
conspiciō, -ere, -spēxi, -spectum: see, behold
constituō, -ere, -iū, -ītum: decide, establish, 4
constringō, -ere, -strīnxi, -strīctum: bind, restrain
consul, -is m.: consul, 20
consūlō, -ere, -ūi, -tum: consult, ask (for advice)
cōnsulāris, -e: consular, of a consul, 3
cōnsulātus, -ūs m.: office of consul, consulsiphip 2
consūlūm, -ī n.: resolution, 3
cōntāminō (1): contaminate, defile, disgrace
constineō, -ere, -nuī, -tēntum: hold together, 4
contingō, -ere, -tīgi, -tāctum: touch, befall
cōntrā: opposite, facing (acc.); in response, 4
contumēlia, -ae f.: insult, abuse, reproach
conveniō, -īre, -vēnī: come together; it is agreed
convincō, -ere, -vīcī, -victum: refute; overcome
convocō (1): call together, assemble, summon
copia, -ae f.: abundance, supply; opportunity
corpor, corporis, n.: body, 3
corrīgō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctum: rework, correct
corrōborō (1): strengthen, encourage
ruptūlā, -ae f.: corruption, seduction, temptation
cotīdiē: daily, every day
crēdō, -ere, -dīdī, -dītum: believe, trust, 3
crēscō, -ere, crēvī, crētum: grow
crūdēlis, -e: cruel, severe, merciless, 2
cum: with (+ abl.); when, since, although, 42
cumulō (1): heap up,
cūncus, -a, -um: all together, whole, entire, all
cupidītās, -tātis f.: desire, passion, eagerness
cupiō, -ere, -vi, -ītum: desire, long for, 3
cūra, -ae f.: care, attention, caution, anxiety, 2
Cūria, -ae f.: Curia, Senate-house
cūstōdia, -ae f.: guard, sentinel, custody, 3
cūstōdiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum: guard, defend, watch 2
cūstōs, -ōdis m.: guard(ian)
dē: down from, from, about, concerning (abl.), 11
dēbō, dēbere, dēbī, dēbitum: to ought, owe, 6
dēcernō, -ere, crēvī, -crētum: decide, resolve, 3
dēclinātiō, -ōnis f.: swerve, bend, tilt
dēdecus, -oris n.: disgrace, dishonor, shame
dēfendō, -ere, -fendī, -fensum: ward off, repel, 2
dēficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum: fail, give out
dēfigō, -ere, -fixī, -fixum: fasten down, fix
dēinde: then
dēlectō (1): delight, please, charm
dlēco, -ere, dēlēvi, dēlētum: destroy, erase
Alphabetized Vocabulary

invītō (1): to invite, 2
ipse, ipsa, ipsum: self; the very, 10
irrētiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum: ensnare, entrap
is, ea, id: this, that; he, she, it, 25
iste, ista, istud: that (of yours), those 20
ita: so, thus, 5
Italia, -ae f.: Italy, 6
iūbō, iūbēre, iussī, iussum: order, command, 4
iūcundus, -a, -um: pleasant, agreeable, delightful
iūdicium, -i n.: judgment, trial, sentence 2
iūdicō (1): judge, decide, assess, investigate, 3
iungō, -ere, iūnxi, iūnctum: join, yoke, unite
Iuppiter, Iovis m.: Jupiter, 2
iūs, iūris n.: justice, law, right, 3
iussū: by order, at the command, 3
iūstus, -a, -um: just, fair, right(eous), 2
Kalendae (Kal.), -ārum f.: Kalends 5
labēfactō (1): cause to slip or totter, make fall
labor, labōris m.: labor, toil, 1
Laeca, -ae m.: Laeca, 2
laetitia, -ae f.: gladness, joy, delight
lātrium, -i n.: Manius Aemilius Lepidus, 2
lēx, lēgis f.: law, regulation, decree, 3
līber, lībera, līberum: free
līberō (1): free, set free, liberate, 3
libidō, -inis f.: lust, pleasure, desire, passion, 2
licet, -ère, -uit, -itum: be permitted
locus, -i m.: place, situation; opportunity, 2
longē: far, afar
loquor, -ī, locūtus sum: speak, say, 6
Lūcius (L.), -i m.: Lucius, 3
lūx, lūcis f.: light, 3
māchinor, -āri, -ātus sum: contrive, devise
mactō (1): sacrifice, kill, slaughter, 2
Maelius, -iī m.: Maelius, Spurius Maelius
magis: more, rather
magnus, -a, -um: great, large, tall; important, 5
mājōres, -um m.: ancestors, “greater” ones, 5
malleolus, -i m.: fire-dart
mālō, mālle, mālū (magis vōlō): prefer, wish, 2
mālus, -a, -um: bad, evil, wicked
mandō (1): entrust, commended, order, command 2
māne: in the morning, early
Mānlānus, -a, -um: of Manlius, 2
Mānius, -iī m.: Manlius, Gaius Manlius, 3
manus, manūs, f.: hand, band (i.e. group), 9
Mārcellus, -iī m.: Marcellus
Marcus (M.), -iī m.: Marcus, 6
marītus, -iī m.: husband
Marius, -iī m.: Marius
māturītās, -tātis f.: maturity, ripeness
mātūrus, -a, -um: ripe, opportune; quick, early
maximē: especially, in particular, exceedingly
maximus, -a, -um: greatest
mediocrē: moderately, tolerably, ordinarily
meditor, -āri, -ātus sum: reflect, think, consider
Mēhercule: By Hercules!
meminī, -isse: remember, recall, recollect
memoria, -ae f.: memory, 2
mēns, mentis, f.: mind, thought, intention, 5
Metellus, -iī m.: Metellus, 2
metuō, -ere, -ūrī: dread, fear, be afraid, 4
metus, -ūs f.: dread, fear, 7
meus, -a, -um: my, mine, 16
minae, -ārum f.: threats, menaces
minus: less, 2
misercordia, -ae f.: pity, compassion, sympathy
mittō, -ere, mīsī, mīssum: send, submit
modo: only, (just) now; if only, provided that, 7
modus, -iī m.: manner, king, way, mode, 3
moenia, -ōrum n.: walls (of a city) 3
mōlēs, -is f.: mass, weight, load
mōlior, -īrī, -ītus: set in motion, devise, stir, 2
mollis, -e: soft, tender, weak
mora, -ae f.: delay, hesitation, hindrance
morbus, -iī m.: disease, sickness, illness, 2
mors, mortis, f.: death, 6
mortuus, -a, -um: dead
mōs, mōris m.: custom, manner, way; character 3
moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtum: to move, arouse
multō: punish, 2
multus, -a, -um: much, many, abundant, 12
muniō, -ire, -īvī (iī), -itum: fortify, 1
mūnitus-a-um: fortified, 2
mūrus, -iī m.: (city) wall, rampart, 2
mūtō (1): change
nam: for, 2
nanciscor, -iī, nactus sum: attain, obtain, meet
nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum: be born
nātūra, -ae f.: nature
nausfragus, -a, -um: shipwrecked
-ne: (introducing a yes/no question), 9
né: lest, that not, no, not, 7
 nec: and not, nor, 3
necessārius, -a, -um: necessary; close friend, kin
necessis, -e: necessary
nefārius, -a, -um: wicked, unrighteous, 5
neglegō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēcūm: overlook, omit, 2
negō (1): deny, say no, refuse, 2
nēmō: no one, 7
Alphabetized Vocabulary

neque: and not, neither…nor, 11
nēquitā, -ae f.: worthlessness, badness, 2
nesciō, -īre, -īvī: not know, be ignorant, 3
nex, necis f.: murder, violent death, slaughter, 2
nihil: nothing, 11
nimis: too much, too
nimium: too much, too
nisi: if not, unless 3
nocturnus, -a, -um: nocturnal, by night, 2
nōminō (1): call by name, name, mention, 2
nōn: not, by no means, not at all, 66
nōndum: not yet, 3
nōs: we, 12
noster, nostra, nostrum: our, 9
nōtō (1): note, mark
nōta, -ae f.: mark, note, sign, 1
Novembris, -e: November (add mensis), 4
novus, -a, -um: new, recent, novel, strange, 2
nox, noctis, f.: night, 7
nūdus, -a, -um: nude, bare
nūllos, -a, -um: none, no, no one, 9
num: surely…not? (anticipates a no reply), 7
numerus, -i m.: number, multitude, 3
numquam: never, 2
nunc: now, at present, 8
nūper: recently, lately, newly
nūptiae, -ārum: wedding, marriage
Ō: O! oh! 3
ob: on account of (acc.), 2
obeō, obire, obiī: go to, accomplish, perform
oblīvīscor, -scī, obliūtus sum: forget (gen)
obscurō: darkly, secretly, not clearly
obscurō (1): hide, conceal
obscurus, -a, -um: dark, dim, obscure, covered
obsideo, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum: besiege, beset, 3
obstō, -āre, obstitū, obstatum: stand in the way, oppose, 2
obtemperō (1): comply with, conform to, obey
occidō, -ere, occīdī, occēsum: kill, cut down, 2
occupō (1): seize, take possession of, win
οculus, -i, m.: eye, 5
ōdī, -isse: hate, 3
odium, -i n.: hatred, loathing, 2
offendō, -ere, -di, -offensum: offend, taunt, strike
ōmen, 6inis n.: omen, sign
omittō, -ere, -misī, -missum: let go, pass over
omnis, omne: every, all, 27
Opīmius, -i m.: Opimius
ōpinor, -āri, ōpinātus sum: opine, suppose, believe, think
opoertēt: it is proper, fitting, necessary, 3
opprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressum: check, overpower, 3
optimātēs, -iūm m.: optimates
optimus, -a, -um: best, noblest, finest, 5
orbis, -is m.: sphere, orb (+ terrae: world, earth) 3
ordō, -inis m.: order, rank, line, 3
ōs, ōris n.: mouth, face
ostentō (1): show (frequentine of ostendō)
ōtiōsus, -a, -um: at leisure; free of public office
ōtium, -īn n.: leisure, peace
pactum, -īn n.: pact, agreement, 2
paciscor, -scī, pactus sum: agree upon, contract, 1
Palātium, -īn n.: Palatine
parēns, -ntis m/f: parent, 2
parīēs, -ētis m.: wall, house walls, 2
pāriō, ere, peperī, partum: bring forth, beget, 2
parō (1): prepare, make (ready)
parricīda, -ae f.: parricide, murderer, traitor
parricīdium, -īn n.: parricide, murder, treason, 2
pars, partis, f.: part, share, 3
particeps, -clīpis: participant, partner, sharer
parvus, -a, -um: small
patefaciō, -ere, -fēci, -factum: open, disclose
pateō, -ēre, -uī: lie open, extend, 2
pater, patris m.: father, 7
patientia, -ae f.: endurance, patience, 2
pātiō, -i, passus sum: suffer, allow, endure, 6
patria, -ae f.: fatherland, country, 6
pauči, -ae, -a: little, few, scantly
paulisper: for a little while
paulus, -a, -um: little, small, 4
penitus: within, inwardly, deeply
per: through, across, 4
percipio, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum: perceive; seize, 2
perrō, -ere, perdīdī, perdītum: lose, ruin, destroy, 5
perferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus: bear, endure, betake
perfringō, ere, -frēgī, -fractum: break through, shatter, 1
perfruor, -frūr, -frūctus sum: enjoy thoroughly
pergō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctum: continue, keep on, proceed, 2
perīcētōr, -āri, -ātus sum: put to the test, endanger, risk
periculum, -i n.: risk, danger, peril, 7
permittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missum: entrust, allow
permovere, -ēre: to move deeply, stir, agitate
pernicēs, -ēi f.: destruction, disaster, ruin, 4
pernicīsus, -a, -um: destructive, ruinous, 4
perpetuus, -a, -um: perpetual, everlasting, lasting
persaepe: very often, 2
perspicio, -ere, -spēxi, -spectum: observe, perterreō, -ēre: frighten, terrify
pertinēscō, -ere, -timū: become very fearful, 3
pertineō, -ēre, -timū: to stretch out, reach
Rōmānus, -a, -um: of Rome, Roman, 7
Rōmulus, -ī m.: Romulus
ruīna, -ae f.: ruin, downfall
sacer, sacra, sacrum: sacred; n. pl. sacred rites
sacrārium, -i n.: shrine, chapel
saepe: often, 5
sagāx, -ācis: keen, alert, wise
salūs, -ūtis f.: safety, security, health, 6
salūtō (1): greet, salute, pay respects to, 2
sānctus, -a, -um: sacred, holy, 2
sanguis, -inis m.: blood, bloodstream
satelles, -itis m/f: accomplice, follower
satis: enough
Sātūrnīnius, -ī m.: Saturninius, 2
scelerātus, -a, -um: wicked, criminal, vicious, 3
sclusus, -eris n.: wickedness, villainy, crime, 11*
scientia, -ae f.: knowledge, wisdom, skill
sciō, -ire, -ivī, -ītus: know (how), understand 4
Scipīō, -ōniōs m.: Scipio
șe: himself, herself, itself, themselves, 10
seccēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum: go away, withdraw
scernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētum: separate, set apart, distinguish, 3
sed: but, moreover, however, 19
sēditīō, -ōnīnis f.: sedition, rebellion, insurrection
sējungō, -ere, -iunxī, -iunctum: separate, sever
sēmen, -ōnis n.: seed, source
semper: always, ever, forever
senātus, -ūs m.: senate, council of elders, 16
sēnsus, -ūs m.: feeling, perception, sensation
sententia, -ae f.: opinion, purpose, 2
sentīna, -ae f.: dregs, bilge water
sentīō, -ire, sēnsī, sēnum: to feel, perceive, realize 10
sequor, -ī, secūtus sum: follow, accompany
sērius: rather late, later, too late (cp. sērō)
sermō, -ōnis n.: conversation, discourse, speech
Servilius, -iī m.: Servilius, 2
servīō, -īre, -ivī, -ītum: be a slave, be subject to
servō (1): save, keep, preserve
servus, -ī, m.: slave, 2
Sēstius, -īī m.: Sestius
sevēritās, -ātīs f.: severity, sternness, 2
sī: if (only), whether, in case that, 40
sēc: thus, in this way, 3
sēca, -ae f.: dagger
sēcut: just as so, as so
silentium, -iī n.: silence
silēō, -ēre, -uī: be silent, be still
similis, -īs: like, similar, 2
simul: at the same time, at once
sīn: but if, if, however, 3
sine: without (abl.)
singulus, -a, -um: single, separate, one at a time
sinō, -ēre, sīvī, situm: allow, permit, allow, leave
societās, -ātīs f.: alliance, partnership, union
socius, -ī m.: ally, companion, comrade, 3
sodālis, -is m.: companion, comrade
soleō, -ēre, -ītus sum: be accustomed
sōlītūdō, sōlītūdinis f.: loneliness, solitude
sōlus, -a, -um: alone, only, lone, sole, 5
somnus, -ī m.: sleep
speculō, -āriī, -ātus sum: spy out, watch
spēs, -ēī f.: hope, expectation, 2
spiritus, -ī n.: breath, spirit
sponte: willingly, voluntarily
Spurius (Sp.), -ī m.: Spurius
Statōr, Statōris m.: Stayer, 2
statūō, -ere, -ūi, -ūtum: decide, establish, build
status, -ūs m.: standing, state
stirps, stirpis f.: trunk
stō, -āre, stētī: stand
studeō, -ēre, -uī: be eager, strive for, 2
studium, -ī n.: zeal, desire, pursuit, 2
stultus, -a, -um: foolish, silly, stupid
stuprum, -ī n.: debauchery, lewdness, disgrace
suādēō, -ēre, suāsī, suāsum: persuade, urge
subsellium, -iī n.: seat, bench, 2
sum, esse, fūi, futūrum: to be, 106
summus, -a, -um: highest, top of, 7
superus, -a, -um: upper, higher, above, 5
supplícium, -ī n.: punishment, supplication, 5
suscipiō, -ere, -cepī, -ceptum: undertake, receive
suscipīō, -ere, -spēxi, -спектum: suspect, look at
suscipiō, -ōnis f.: suspicion, mistrust, 2
suspicor, -āriī: mistrust, suspect
sustineō, -ēre, -uī: hold up, support, sustain, 1
suus, -a, -um: his, her, its, their (own), 5
tabula, -ae f.: tablet (of law), tablet, table
taceō, -ēre, -uī, -ītum: be silent, say nothing, 3
tacīturnitās, -ātīs f.: silence
tacitus, -a, -um: silent, still, tacit, 2
taeter, -tra, -trum: loathsome, repulsive
tam: so, so much, so very, such, 14
tamen: nevertheless, however, 6
tametsi: even if, although, though
tamquam: as if, so as, as it were
tandum: finally, at last, at length, in the end, 6
tantus, -a, -um: so great, so much, so large, 12
tēctum, -ī n.: house, building, shelter; roof, 3
tēlum, -ī n.: weapon, projectile, arrow, spear, 3
tempestās, -ātīs f.: tempest, storm
templum, -ī n.: temple, 3
temptō (1): attempt, try, test, attack, assail
tempus, -poris n.: time, 7
tenebrae, -ārum f.: darkness
Valerius, -i m.: Valerius
terra, -ae f.: land, earth, 4
tiberius (ti), -i m.: Tiberius
timeō, -ère, -ui: fear, dread, 4
timor, -oris m.: fear, dread, anxiety, 3
tollō, tollere, sustulī, substulātum: to raise, lift up
tot: so many
totiēns: so many times, so often
tōtus -a, -um: whole, entire, 3
trānsferō, -ferre, -tulī, -ātum: transport, transfer
tribūnal, -ālis n.: platform, tribunal
tribūnus, -a, -um: tribune, military tribune, 1
trucidō (1): slaughter, butcher, murder, massacre
tū: you, 107
Tullus, -i m.: Tullus
Tullius, -i m.: Tullius
tum: then, at that time, 4
tumultus, -a, -um: confusion, uproar, panic
turpītūdō, -inis f.: disgrace, shame, dishonor, 3
tūtus, -a, -um: safe, secure, guarded
tuus, -a, -um: your, yours, 44
ubi: where, when, 2
Ubinam: where? where, pray?
ūllus, -a, -um: any, 4
umquam: ever, 2
ūnā: together, at the same time
undique: from everywhere, from or on all sides 2
ūnīversus, -a, -um: all together, entire, whole
ūnus, -a, -um: one, 10
urbānus, -a, -um: urban, of the city
urbs, urbis, f.: city, 21
ūsque: all the way, continuously, as far as, 2
ūsūra, -ae f.: use, practice
ut (utū): so that, in order that; as, when; 35
ūtilis, -e: useful, effective
ūtīnam: would that...
uxor, ūxōris f.: wife, spouse
v: five (quinque)
vacuēfaciō, -ere, -feci, -factum: make empty, 2
vāgīna, -ae f.: sheath, scabbard
valeō, -ère, -ui: to fare well, be strong, prevail
Valerius, -iī m.: Valerius
valēstās, -tātis f.: devastation, ruin
vāstō (1): lay waste, destroy, devastate, 3
vehemēns, -entis: violent, vehement, strong, 4
vēna, -ae f.: vein
veneror, -ārī, -ātus sum: venerate, rever
venīō, -ire, vēnī, ventum: come, go, 9
vēcor, -ēri, -ītus: be afraid, fear; revere, 3
versūr, -ārī, -ātus sum: be engaged in, live, 2
vērus, -a, -um: true, real; vērum, but; vērō:
indeed, 17
vester, tra, -trum: your, yours, 2
ventus, -eris: old, former, ancient
vexātiō, -tiōnis f.: harassing, vexing, troubling
vexō (1): annoy, harass, vex, trouble, 2
vīcesimus, -a, -um: twentieth
vidēlicit: of course (vidēre licet: ‘you may see’) 2
videō, -ère, vidī, visum: see, watch, 28
vigilia, -ae f.: watch (one of 4 periods at night), 2
vigilō (1): watch, keep awake, be watchful, 2
vīlis, -e: cheap, common, worthless
vinculum, -ātis f.: bond, chain, 2
vindicō (1): avenge, punish, protect, vindicate, 3
vīr, virī m.: man, 9
virūs, -ātis f.: valor, manhood, excellence, 3
vīs, (vīs), f.: force, power, violence, 4
viscus, viscerīs n.: entrails, vitals, viscera
vīta, -ae f.: life, 9
vitīum, -īnīum: vice, fault, defect, 2
vitō (1): avoid, evade, shun, 4
vīvō, vīvere, vīxī, vīctum: live, 10
vīvus, -a, -um: living, alive, 2
vix: with difficulty, with effort, scarcely, 3
vīxīnōlum: hardly yet, scarcely yet, but just
vōcō (1): call, name, address, summon
volō, velle, volū: will, wish, be willing, 4
voluntās, -tātis f.: will, free-will, wish, choice, 2
voluptās, -tātis f.: pleasure, delight, enjoyment, 2
vōs: you (all), 2
vōx, vōcis, f.: voice, 7
vulnērō (1): wound, injure, 2
vultus, -ūs m.: expression, countenance, face
xii: twelve (duodecim)